

LONG TERM PLAN 2015-25

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL



30 June 2015

Waimate District Council Long Term Plan 2015 - 2025

Adopted

30 June 2015

Part 1 & 2



A Guide to Waimate District's Long Term Plan 2015-25

Part 1

Message from the Mayor and Chief Executive

Key Issues Council Consulted on and Decisions

Audit Opinion

What is a Long Term Plan all about?

Strategic Framework

Community Outcomes

Council's Major Projects

Council's 24 Activities, detailed information including Financial Statements

Part 2

Significant Forecasting Assumptions

Financial Statements

Council Policies

Financial Strategy

Infrastructure Strategy

Fees and Charges

Council and Elected Members

Administration Details

Contents of Part 1

Message from the Mayor and Chief Executive	1		
Key Issues Council Consulted on and Decisions	2		
Audit Opinion	7		
What is a Long Term Plan all about?	8		
Strategic Framework	9		
Community Outcomes	10		
Major Council Projects	13		
What are Activity Management Plans?	15		
Water Supply Group Urban Water Supply Rural Water Supply	16 24 27		
Waste Management Group Waste Management	30		
Stormwater Drainage Group Stormwater Drainage	38		
Sewerage and Sewage Group Sewerage and Sewage	46		
		Roading and Footpaths Group Roading and Footpaths	54
		Property and Investments Group Forestry Investments and Finance Property	64 69 72 75
		Parks and Recreation Group Camping Cemeteries Parks and Public Places Swimming	80 86 89 92 97
		Organisation and Governance Group Community Representation Strategy Managing Services	100 105 108 110
		Environmental Services Group Building Control Resource Management Emergency Management Regulatory Services Dog and Animal Control	112 118 121 124 127 130
		Community Services Group Economic Development and Promotions Community Support Library	134 139 141 143

Contents of Part 2

Significant Forecasting Assumptions	147
Financial Management	
Financial Overview	154
Balanced Budget Statement	156
Statement of Accounting Policies	158
Prospective Financial Statements	163
Prospective Ten Year Capital Expenditure	172
Reserve Funds	177
Funding Impact Statement and Rating Information	180
Rates - Sample Properties	186
Disclosure Statements Prudential Reporting	188

Council Policies	
Revenue and Financing Policy	191
Financial Contributions Policy	197
Rates Remission Policy	200
Significance and Engagement Policy	204
Financial Strategy	211
Infrastructure Strategy	221
Fees and Charges	252
Statement on Involvement with Maori	265
Council and Elected Members	266
Council Administration Details	267

Long Term Plan 2015-25

Part 1

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL



Message from the Mayor and Chief Executive



Introduction

We are excited to present this Long Term Plan which sets out the major and important activities, services and projects Council is intending to undertake and importantly, our estimate of their cost.

Managing the Infrastructure

Economically, Waimate has been one of the fastest growing districts in the Country. This means that it's important for Council to ensure the infrastructure, such as the roading network, the water, sewerage and storm water systems (3 Waters) within the District can meet the growing demand placed on it by the increased economic activity. Much of this infrastructure is aging (some of it is over 100 years old) and the management of its next life cycle is being planned. An important part of this Long Term Plan document is explaining how Council will make sure this infrastructure is fit for purpose now and into the future.

It does mean that Council is looking at spending some more money on its roads and upgrading some of the water and sewerage systems.

As part of managing the infrastructural assets Council has developed a 30 Year Infrastructure Strategy. This strategy is an important tool to assist Council plan how to manage the roading network and 3 waters over the next 30 years.

Changes to rates

Critical to all of Council's decisions is the funding and cost of delivering its services and activities. Council's primary source of income is rates (currently approximately \$8.9 million). Some of Council's rates will be collected on the basis of an equal amount for every habitable dwelling rather than the capital

value of the property. What this means is that a ratepayer with a low capital value will pay proportionately more towards some services and ratepayers with a high capital value, such as some farms, will pay proportionately less. We are also removing the Civic Amenities Rate remissions that currently exist for the huts at Glenavy and Pareora.

As always Council is mindful of the affordability of rates. It is therefore pleased the overall rates increase for 2015/16 is only 3.00%. This is an average increase for the District, therefore some properties will have higher increases, and some lower increases.

Hunter Downs Irrigation Investment

Council has invested in Hunter Downs Irrigation Limited, which is in the phase of assessing the feasibility of the scheme. Should the scheme proceed there will be significant economic and social benefits for the District. Council has not yet considered any decision with regard to additional investment for the construction phase. This is because the feasibility has not yet been concluded and the potential investment required has therefore not been valued or assessed by Council. If and when any decision is required Council will consult with the community, if necessary according to our Significance Policy.

Other projects that Council is working on

Council has a number of other projects set out in this document. Refer to Council Projects within Part 1 of this Long Term Plan.

Business as usual

For a lot of Council's activities and services it is business as usual. In saying this Council is always looking to operate and perform in a smarter and more cost effective way. We want to make sure that the Waimate District is a district of choice for individuals, families and businesses when they think of where best to live, work and play.

Craig Rowley
Mayor

Bede Carran
Chief Executive

Key Issues Council Consulted on and Decisions

Key Issue #	Other Topic Category	Council Decisions / Reasons
Key Issue - 1a	Introduction of two Rural zones instead of one for rating purposes.	<p>Decision Proposal stands as consulted.</p> <p>Reason The Rural 1/Rural 2 zone concept is a mechanism to provide a proximity to service separation point (for Civic Amenities purposes).</p>
Key Issue -1b	Establish a category for rating purposes being Electricity Generators and Other Transmission Providers.	<p>Decision A differential of 12.32% will be applied to the Council Activities of Roading and Footpaths, Civil Defence, and District Planning applicable to the Electricity Generators and Other Transmission Providers group (EGOTP).</p> <p>Reason Discussion occurred in relation to the determination of the 15.5% differential that was to be applied to the Council Activities of Roading and Footpaths, Civil Defence, and District Planning.</p> <p>The 15.5% was determined as the rate that was required to be applied to the activities of Roading and Footpaths, and Civil Defence to achieve approximately the same value of rates for the EGOTP as would be calculated under the revised Revenue and Financing Policy within the 2015-25 Consultation Document to those rates that were struck and rated for the 2014/15 year. Council was ensuring that there was comparability between the Policies that applied for the 2014/15 rates to those that were proposed to be applied in 2015/16, when using the same 2014/15 rate requirements.</p> <p>On reflection, Council considers that if the Community Representation concept of Capital Value for specific groups of EGOTP and “Forestry operators and forest blocks” is to be maintained, in future, there may need to be consideration given to extending the concept to other major industrial ratepayers.</p> <p>Referring now to the Meridian Energy Limited submission. Meridian refer to benefits derived. Council notes that this is only one of the five matters that need to be considered under Section 101(3)(a), and in addition Council needs to consider Section 101(3)(b) relating to the overall impact on the community.</p> <p>The major part of Councils approach to the Meridian Rates requirement is in exercising the Section 101(3)(b) requirement in addition to the other five considerations within Section 101(3)(a).</p> <p>The Council in its deliberations has been very mindful of the requirements of section 101(3) of the Local Government Act. It has approached its consideration of the submissions on rating, and especially the Meridian submission which referred to section 101(3), by reference to the two steps required by the section: the activity by activity assessment against the 5 matters in section 101(3) (a) (one of which is benefit), and the “stand back” judgement about the overall impact of liability across the totality of rates. That review has resulted in Council modifying its conclusions about rating of the EGOTP. Those changes will now be reflected in the updated Funding Needs Analysis, with consequential adjustments to the Revenue and Financing Policy and Funding Impact Statements as required.</p> <p>Any further changes (beyond the judgements about maintaining a level of status quo in EGOTP contribution) would produce other impacts on ratepayers of a scale that could not feasibly be introduced at this stage of the Long Term Plan consultation process. There are matters that have been raised that could be the subject of further engagement with the community in the future.</p>

Key Issue #	Other Topic Category	Council Decisions / Reasons
Key Issue -1c	Establish a category for rating purposes being Forestry Operators and Forest Blocks.	Decision Proposal stands as consulted. Reason To ensure a fair contribution towards activities of Council.
Key Issue -1d	Separate the Roothing activity from the General Rate and charge as a Targeted Rate.	Decision Proposal stands as consulted. Reason So that ratepayers can see what rates they are contributing towards the Roothing activity.
Key Issue -1e	Separate the Civil Defence activity from the General Rate and charge as a Targeted Rate.	Decision Proposal stands as consulted. Reason So that ratepayers can see what rates they are contributing towards the Civil Defence activity
Key Issue -1f	Establishment of a new rate charged to businesses in Business zones 1 and 2 of the District Plan being Business Development Fund.	Decision Remove the proposed rate. Reason Taking cognisance of the submissions and to allow the business community to work independently of Council on their own projects and funding.
Key Issue -1g	Separate the Community Representation activity from the General Rate and charge within the Civic Amenities Rates.	Decision Proposal stands as consulted. Rate Community Representation as a Civic Amenity and leave as being calculated on a Separately Used or Inhabited Part (SUIP) basis other than on the Electricity Generators and Other Transmission Providers, and Forestry Operators and Forest Blocks. Reason Council believes the costs of Community Representation should be allocated based on households/dwellings for residential ratepayers (Separately Used or Inhabited Part).
Key Issue -2a	Introduction of a 50% remission for the Urban and Rural Halls and Community Centres on the new Roothing and Civil Defence Targeted Rates.	Decision Proposal stands as consulted. Reason To allow fairer allocation of rates and apply the same remission previously available under the General Rate.
Key Issue -2b	Introduction of a 100% remission for the Regent Theatre on the new Roothing and Civil Defence Targeted Rates.	Decision Proposal stands as consulted. Reason To allow fairer allocation of rates and apply the same remission previously available under the General Rate.

Key Issue #	Other Topic Category	Council Decisions / Reasons
Key Issue - 2c	Removal of the 75% remission on the Civic Amenities Rates for the Glenavy Fishing Camp and Pareora River Huts.	<p>Decision That the 75% remission previously provided to the Glenavy Fishing Camp and Pareora River Huts on Civic Amenities is removed.</p> <p>Reason The Glenavy Fishing Camp and Pareora Fishing Huts bear the same rates burden as other District ratepayers to show fairness and equity in the allocation of rates. Further to the submitters comment Council will be investigating the long term tenancy fees within Council campgrounds.</p>
Key Issue - 2d	Introduction of a two thirds remission on the Glenavy Hall Rate for the Glenavy Fishing Camp.	<p>Decision Proposal stands as consulted.</p> <p>Reason To recognise the Glenavy Fishing Camp maintains its own Communal Hall and would have limited use of the Glenavy Community Hall.</p>
Key Issue - 2e	Introduction of a remission on the new Rooding and Civil Defence Targeted Rates for Urban properties over 20 hectares.	<p>Decision Proposal stands as consulted.</p> <p>Reason To allow fairer allocation of rates and apply the same remission previously available under the General Rate.</p>
Key Issue - 2f	Introduction of a 25% remission on the Waimate District Community Complex (WDCC) Rate where ratepayers contribute towards a Waimate District Rural Community Hall rate.	<p>Decision Proposal stands as consulted.</p> <p>Reason To recognise ratepayers contribution towards Waimate District Rural Community Halls and the Waimate District Community Complex. General Rates and Civic Amenities Rates are collected for different purposes therefore Council disagrees with Federated Farmers suggestion that Council is 'double-dipping'.</p>
Key Issue - 3a	Council propose an additional level of Rooding expenditure.	<p>Decision Agree to fund the National Land Transport Programme as approved by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and which attracts the NZTA subsidised investment.</p> <p>Reason Since production of the Consultation Document, Council has been advised that a significant proportion of the increased funds applied for through the National Land Transport Programme have been declined. Council submitted a three year work programme in relation to Maintenance, Operation and Renewal of Local Roads totalling \$14,137,612 (41% increase on 2012-15). On 15 April 2015 Council received notification from New Zealand Transport Agency outlining an Indicative Investment Level of \$11,500,000. Whilst this represents a 17% increase on the 2012-2015 investment (\$9,800,000) it is some \$2,637,612 less (\$879,204 per annum) than applied for.</p> <p>Additional Commentary Analysis of the available NZTA co-funding will lead to reduced overall spend on some roading sub-activities. Adjustments to both the quantity of proposed work AND unit rates mean that the full impact is not fully understood at this stage. However, work continues on the collaborative maintenance contract (Waimate, Timaru, Mackenzie and Ashburton District Councils) and is likely to mitigate some of the decrease in available funding. Measures such as smooth travel exposure and unsealed roughness will need to be reduced for some low use rural roads and is, in part, dictated by the One Network Road Classification, but also by parts of the sealed network aging but not yet meeting the renewal threshold. Resultantly Performance Targets have been / will be reduced accordingly. Increased co-funding is budgeted from the next National Land Transport Planning period (2018-21) as Council increases its asset knowledge that will underpin a successful application. The transition to the One Network Road Classification will better inform Council as to acceptable Levels of Service and consequently revised performance targets 2018-28.</p>

Key Issue #	Other Topic Category	Council Decisions / Reasons
Key Issue - 3b	If New Zealand Transport Agency funding is not received as expected for Roothing will Council continue with the planned spend.	<p>Decision Agree to fund the National Land Transport Programme as approved by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and which attracts the NZTA subsidised investment.</p> <p>Reason Since production of the Consultation Document, Council has been advised that a significant proportion of the increased funds applied for through the National Land Transport Programme have been declined. Council submitted a three year work programme in relation to Maintenance, Operation and Renewal of Local Roads totalling \$14,137,612 (41% increase on 2012-15). On 15 April 2015 Council received notification from New Zealand Transport Agency outlining an Indicative Investment Level of \$11,500,000. Whilst this represents a 17% increase on the 2012-2015 investment (\$9,800,000) it is some \$2,637,612 less (\$879,204 per annum) than applied for.</p>
Key Issue - 3c	Should Roothing funding shortfall come from rates or debt.	<p>Decision No decision required as Council will only complete work as budgeted and/or subsidised by the New Zealand Transport Agency, therefore there will be no funding shortfall.</p> <p>Reason Please refer to Council's decisions on Key Issues 3a and 3b of this document. Council does not agree to fund any work that would normally attract the New Zealand Transport Agency investment which is not included in the approved National Land Transport Programme.</p>
Key Issue - 4a	Proposal to replace and upgrade Holme Station Bridge.	<p>Decision Proposed budgets to remain pending further investigation.</p> <p>Reason Dependent on the business case and the project receiving the New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy (co-investment). Having taken advice from staff and consideration of submissions received further investigation will be undertaken. A submission was received outlining the need to improve the road intersection near Holme Station Bridge which Council will investigate further.</p>
Key Issue - 4b	Proposed Holme Station Bridge options – replace or maintain.	<p>Decision No decision required pending further investigation.</p> <p>Reason Dependent on the business case and it receiving the New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy (co-investment). Having taken advice from staff and consideration of submissions received further investigation will be undertaken.</p>
Key Issue - 4c	Proposal to replace and upgrade Crouches Bridge.	<p>Decision Proposed budgets to remain pending further investigation.</p> <p>Reason Dependent on the business case and it receiving the New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy (co-investment). Having taken advice from staff and consideration of submissions received further investigation will be undertaken. Submissions were received outlining an alternative location of the bridge which requires further investigation. It was noted Federated Farmers were not in favour of the bridge replacement but preferred upgrading of the ford.</p>

Key Issue #	Other Topic Category	Council Decisions / Reasons
Key Issue - 4d	Proposed Crouches Bridge options – replace or maintain.	<p>Decision No decision required pending further investigation.</p> <p>Reason Dependent on the business case and it receiving the New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy (co-investment). Having taken advice from staff and consideration of submissions received further investigation will be undertaken.</p>
Key Issue - 5	Proposed Mill Road sewer extension.	<p>Decision Proposal stands as consulted.</p> <p>Reason There is a clear need for development within the Urban boundary which is recognised by the majority of submitters. Continued consultation will continue with affected parties.</p>
Key Issue - 6	Do you agree to the Library extension?	<p>Decision Proposed budgets to remain and continued investigation to be undertaken into the extension options for Library services.</p> <p>Reason Having taken advice from staff and consideration of submissions received, including an alternative location of the Library which requires further investigation.</p>
Key Issue -7	Proposed review of St Andrews Reserve operations.	<p>Decision The status quo to remain with a review of camping fees.</p> <p>Reason There was a clear mandate from the meeting held in the area and submissions received that the preferred option was Option 1 being status quo to remain with a review of camping fees. Promotion of the campground through greater visibility and signage is currently being investigated. Council staff will also investigate upgrading the lighting and maintenance of the facilities within the campground.</p>

Audit Opinion



To the reader

Independent auditor's report on Waimate District Council's 2015/25 Long-Term Plan

I am the Auditor-General's appointed auditor for Waimate District Council (the Council). Section 94 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires an audit report on the Council's Long-Term Plan (the plan). I have carried out this audit using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand. We completed the audit on 30 June 2015.

Opinion

In my opinion:

- the plan provides a reasonable basis for:
 - long-term, integrated decision-making and coordination of the Council's resources; and
 - accountability of the Council to the community;
- the information and assumptions underlying the forecast information in the plan are reasonable; and
- the disclosures on pages 188 to 190 represent a complete list of the disclosures required by Part 2 of the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 and accurately reflect the information drawn from the Council's audited information.

This opinion does not provide assurance that the forecasts in the plan will be achieved, because events do not always occur as expected and variations may be material. Nor does it guarantee complete accuracy of the information in the plan.

Basis of Opinion

We carried out our work in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, relevant international standards and the ethical requirements in those standards.¹

We assessed the evidence the Council has to support the information and disclosures in the plan and the application of its policies and strategies to the forecast information in the plan. To select appropriate audit procedures, we assessed the risk of material misstatement and the Council's systems and processes applying to the preparation of the plan.

Our audit procedures included assessing whether:

- the Council's financial strategy, and the associated financial policies, support prudent financial management by the Council;
- the Council's infrastructure strategy identifies the significant infrastructure issues that the Council is likely to face over the next 30 years;
- the information in the plan is based on materially complete and reliable asset and activity information;
- the Council's key plans and policies have been consistently applied in the development of the forecast information;

¹ The International Standard on Assurance Engagements (New Zealand) 3000 (Revised): *Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information* and The International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: *The Examination of Prospective Financial Information*.

- the assumptions set out within the plan are based on the best information currently available to the Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the forecast financial information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted and complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- the rationale for the Council's activities is clearly presented and agreed levels of service are reflected throughout the plan;
- the levels of service and performance measures are reasonable estimates and reflect the main aspects of the Council's intended service delivery and performance; and
- the relationship between the levels of service, performance measures and forecast financial information has been adequately explained within the plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the plan.

Responsibilities of the Council and auditor

The Council is responsible for:

- meeting all legal requirements affecting its procedures, decisions, consultation, disclosures and other actions relating to the preparation of the plan;
- presenting forecast financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand; and
- having systems and processes in place to enable the preparation of a plan that is free from material misstatement.

I am responsible for expressing an independent opinion on aspects of the plan, as required by sections 94 and 259C of the Act. I do not express an opinion on the merits of the plan's policy content.

Independence

We have followed the independence requirements of the Auditor-General, which incorporate those of the External Reporting Board. Other than our work in carrying out all legally required external audits, we have no relationship with or interests in the Council.

Scott Tobin,
Audit New Zealand
On behalf of the Auditor-General,
Christchurch, New Zealand

What Is A Long Term Plan All About ?

New Zealand Local Government is regulated by a major piece of legislation being the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). The Local Government Act sets out the purpose of Local Government as;

- to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and
- to meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses.

Councils throughout New Zealand perform these duties by producing a Long Term Plan explaining Council activities, projects and incomes and expenditures for 10 years into the future. A consultation document is published for individuals and organisations to make comment and submissions to guide Council decision making.

The Local Government Act requires Councils to prepare their Long Term Plan every three years and in the intervening two years prepare an Annual Plan which lines up with the previous Long Term Plan.

Local Government is also required to operate under a set of principles as follows:

The Principles Which The Local Government Act 2002 Requires All Councils To Apply

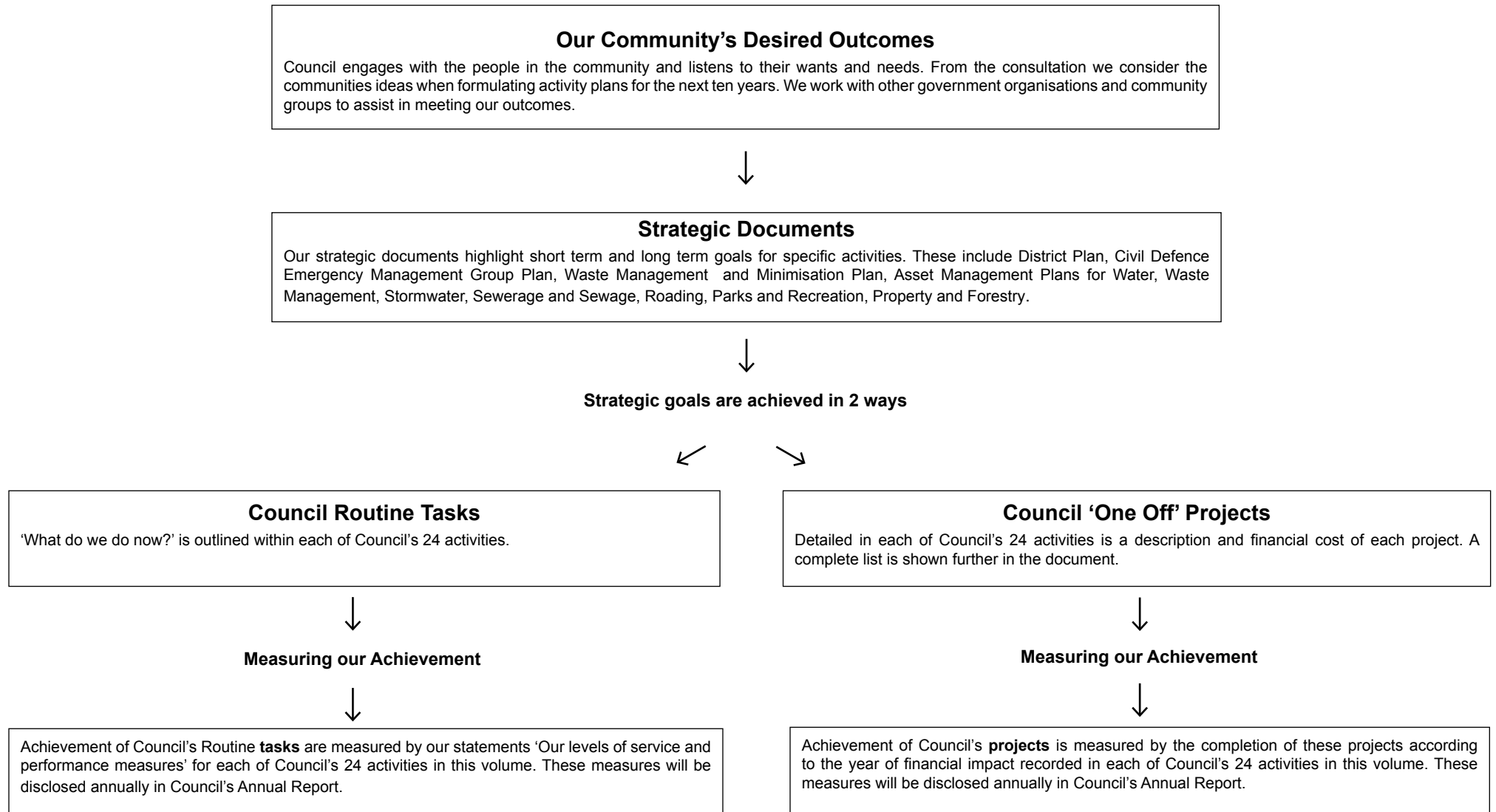
Open, transparent, accountable conduct of business

The local authority should conduct its business in an open, transparent and democratically accountable manner. This principle runs throughout the Act, making an appearance in the governance principles and in the requirements of decision-making. In this context 'open' means that the business should be conducted 'in public', and 'transparent' means that the business should be conducted in a manner that is comprehensible to the general public.

Even so, there are occasions where the Council will meet and discuss matters 'in committee'; that is, with the public excluded. This is permitted under some special circumstances only.



Strategic Framework



Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes

Community Outcomes indicate the community's desire or vision for how the Waimate District should progress. They create a picture of what we are aiming for, and through Council's tasks and projects an idea on how we will achieve them.

Process of Determining Community Outcomes

In **2011 Council** surveyed residents and asked if they considered the current outcomes to still be relevant and at that time little change was made.

We also asked people to rank the proposed new outcomes in order of importance and which outcomes they liked and disliked. The responses were received indicating they were satisfied with the proposed outcomes, which were discussed and formally passed by Council.

The Community Outcomes for 2015-25 are:

Wealthy Community

- A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity
- A District that encourages development
- A District that actively promotes itself and its businesses

Safe and Healthy People

- A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces
- Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life

Sustainable District and Environment

- The Waimate District is enhanced through sustainable development
- Our heritage is valued and protected
- We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes

Active and Supportive Community

- People participate in our democratic processes
- District assets that provide recreation and leisure choice
- We celebrate and support the good things about our community

Wealthy Community	Safe & Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
A District that actively promotes itself and encourages development	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	The Waimate District is enhanced through quality development	People participate in our democratic process
<p>Community Services - We provide reliable information on Council services.</p>	<p>Parks and Recreation - Users feel safe when using the facilities at Council's Parks and Recreation facilities.</p> <p>Water Supply - Protecting the communities from drinking water related health issues and providing fire fighting capability.</p> <p>Sewerage and Sewage - protects public health by ensuring a safe and viable Sewerage and Sewage disposal system.</p> <p>Stormwater - flooding is adequately managed within urban areas.</p> <p>Roading & Footpaths - It is important that users are safe when using the District Transportation network.</p> <p>Environmental Services - Waimate has emergency management staff and systems to assist and protect people in emergencies.</p> <p>Environmental Services - Protecting the community from health and safety related issues.</p> <p>Environmental Services - Council meets its legal obligations under the Dog Control and Impounding Act.</p> <p>Environmental Services - Council has systems in place to respond to Dog and Animal related issues such as dog attacks, wandering stock and noise.</p> <p>Sewerage and Sewage - Protects public health by ensuring a safe and viable wastewater disposal system.</p> <p>Waste Management - We encourage waste minimisation for long term sustainability within the District.</p> <p>Property & Investments - Affordable community housing is provided.</p> <p>Property & Investments - We have reliable and efficient infrastructure that meets the needs of the community.</p> <p>Property & Investments - We have reliable and efficient property management that meets the needs of residents and Council.</p>		<p>Organisation and Governance - We encourage and value community feedback.</p> <p>Organisation and Governance - We have a reliable and effective Governance group that meet the needs of the community.</p>

Wealthy Community	Safe & Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity	Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life	Our heritage and design is valued and protected	District assets that provide recreation and leisure choice
<p>Sewerage and Sewage – The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth.</p> <p>Environmental Services - The timely processing of consents is essential to supporting growth.</p> <p>Roading and Footpaths - Roads and footpaths are fit for purpose.</p> <p>Roading and Footpaths - A District that actively promotes itself and its businesses.</p> <p>Water Supply- The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth.</p> <p>Waste Management - The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth.</p> <p>Stormwater – The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth.</p>	<p>Parks and Recreation - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community.</p> <p>Water, Sewerage and Sewage & Stormwater - We have reliable, efficient and well planned water, sewerage and sewage, stormwater and waste management infrastructure that meet the needs of the community.</p> <p>Managing Services - We provide reliable information on Council services.</p> <p>Environmental Services - We have reliable and efficient services that meet the needs of the community.</p> <p>Roading and Footpaths - We have reliable and efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of residents.</p>		<p>Roading & Footpaths - Roads and footpaths are an important element in both the residential and rural environment for physical exercise, leisure activities and social contact.</p> <p>Parks and Recreation - Reserves, public open spaces and facilities are an important element in both the residential and rural environment for physical exercise, leisure activities and social contact.</p>

Name of Project	Activity										
		15/16 \$000	16/17 \$000	17/18 \$000	18/19 \$000	19/20 \$000	20/21 \$000	21/22 \$000	22/23 \$000	23/24 \$000	24/25 \$000
New/Improvements		Short Term			Medium Term						
Public Toilets (new) Waimate Town	Property		200								
Waimate Library extension	Property				1,500						
Powered camp sites at Victoria Park	Camping					28					
Waitaki Lakes pipe replacement	Camping	10									
Replace old workshop with new workshop/office/toilet	Cemeteries	50									
Cemetery extension - extension of Waimate Lawn Cemetery	Cemeteries						12	27	29		
Develop a comprehensive renewal programme for AMP's	Parks and Public Spaces	8									
Critical Asset Study for AMP's	Parks and Public Spaces	3									
Reserve Management Plan	Parks and Public Spaces	3									
Replace slide at Belt St playground	Parks and Public Spaces	17									
Renew two sets of see-saws at Knottingley Park	Parks and Public Spaces		7								
Replace old part of playground at Victoria Park	Parks and Public Spaces		26								
Replace Ausplay playground equipment at Victoria Park	Parks and Public Spaces			47							
Remove large and old Oak trees located at the Southern end of Victoria Park	Parks and Public Spaces					20					
Replace swimming pool boiler	Swimming			243							
Upgrade pool changing room and toilets - womens	Swimming	22									
Upgrade pool changing room and toilets - mens	Swimming		25								
Replace pool covers - 3	Swimming		21								
District Plan Review	Resource Management		31			31			31	259	

What are Activity Management Plans?

What are Activity Management Plans?

Council conducts its work for the good of our community and District. Council organises its work into 24 separate activities which fall into 10 groups:

Group	Activities Within Group
Water Supply	Urban, Rural
Waste Management	Waste Management
Stormwater Drainage	Stormwater Drainage
Sewerage and Sewage	Sewerage and Sewage
Roading and Footpaths	Roading and Footpaths
Property and Investments	Forestry, Investments and Finance, Property
Parks and Recreation	Camping, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces and Swimming
Organisation and Governance	Community Representation, Strategy and Managing Services
Environmental Services	Building Control, Resource Management, Emergency Management, Regulatory Services, Dog and Animal Control
Community Services	Economic Development, Community Support and Library

Each activity management plan contains written information under the following headings and financial statements for the years 2015-2025.

Levels of service and performance measures

Council Tasks - What do we do now?

Why do we do it?

How do we do it?

Where are we headed?

Significant negative effects

How do we get there?

Projects

Assumptions

How are activities funded?

Group : Water Supply

What is Water Supply and Why Do We Deliver It?

Council's water services provide the essentials of life for our community.

The Group involves the following activities:

Water Supply - Urban

The provision of a clean safe supply of water for drinking and fire fighting purposes

Water Supply - Rural

The provision of a clean safe supply of water for drinking, stock, irrigation and fire fighting purposes



Water Supply



Water Supply - Urban



Water Supply - Rural

Water Supply Group

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Improve level of service											
Cannington/Motukaika - NZ drinking water standards compliance	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hook/Waituna - SCADA	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Otaio/Makikihi - SCADA	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waihaorunga - NZ drinking water standards compliance	57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikakahi - temporary bore source	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Water - Redevelop Timaru Road Bore	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban water supply - SCADA	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Replace existing assets											
Cannington/Motukaika - Main Renewals - Dwyer 1km + PRV	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cannington/Motukaika - Pipe Replacement (Nimrod Stream)	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cannington/Motukaika - Various Renewals	-	-	-	-	11	11	12	12	13	13	13
Cannington/Motukaika - Main Renewals - 100mm Slip Line - 200	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hook/Waituna - Te Kit Rebuild	-	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hook/Waituna - Misc Plant Renewals	-	-	10	11	11	11	11	12	13	13	14
Hook/Waituna - Filtration / Coagulation Upgrade	-	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hook/Waituna - Havoc Renewal	-	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hook/Waituna - Bells Renewal - 1600m PE80 40OD	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hook/Waituna - Caywood Renewal - 1000m PE80 40OD	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lower Waihao - Rising main renewal - 1600m uPVC 150mm PN	65	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lower Waihao - Tawai renewal - 2300m PE80 63mm PN12	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lower Waihao - Misc Renewals	-	-	-	5	6	6	6	6	6	7	7
Otaio/Makikihi - Renewals - Grange Road - 3.5km 40mmOD	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Otaio/Makikihi - Reinstate Otaio River Redundancy	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Otaio/Makikihi - Renewals - Gary Skinner - 2.0km 40mmOD	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Otaio/Makikihi - Sullivan - Tavistock 80AC 1000m- 100mm uPVC	-	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Otaio/Makikihi - New Bore - Redundancy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	123	-	-	-
Waihaorunga - 2.1km 40OD	5	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waihaorunga - Pump Replacement WRTU000005	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waihaorunga - Pump Replacement TVP000008	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waihaorunga - Pump Replacement WRMIG000004	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-
Waikakahi - Stockdale line	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikakahi - Pipe Renewal - SH82 Crossing - 150mm PN16 100	22	10	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waikakahi - Misc Renewals	-	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	7	7
Downlands - various	580	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban water supply - utilities/sundry plant	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Water - AC Water Main Renewals	-	100	104	107	221	228	236	245	254	264	275
Urban Water - Rising Main Renewals	115	200	207	214	221	228	-	-	-	-	-
Urban water supply - cast iron main renewals	106	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Water - Pressure Management	-	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Water - CI Water Main Renewals	-	150	156	160	331	342	354	367	381	396	413
Urban Water - Painting of AVG Filter	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Water - Lateral Renewals	-	50	52	53	55	57	59	61	63	66	69
	1,129	872	679	611	861	889	684	842	736	766	798

Group Water Supply - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	N/A	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	N/A	N/A
Rationale		Water Supply – Protecting the communities from drinking water related health issues and providing fire fighting capability		
Outcome		Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life		
Rationale	Water Supply- The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth.	Water Supply – We have reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure that meet the needs of residents the community.		

Water Supply - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Protecting the communities from drinking water related health issues	Quality	Safety Of Drinking Water Council will provide potable water (M)	The extent of compliance with part 4 of the drinking-water standards (bacteria compliance criteria)	Waimate – Yes Otaio/Makikihi – Yes Hook/Waituna – Yes Lower Waihao – Yes (2016 onwards) Waikakahi – Yes (2016 onwards) Waihaorunga – Yes (2016 onwards) Cannington/Motukaika – Yes (2016 onwards)	New measure
			The extent of compliance with part 5 of the drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance criteria)	Waimate – Yes Otaio-Makikihi – Yes Hook-Waituna – Yes Lower Waihao – Yes (2016 onwards) Waikakahi – Yes (2016 onwards) Waihaorunga – Yes (2016 onwards) Cannington/Motukaika – Yes (2016 onwards)	New measure
				<i>Maintain secure source status (Waimate Urban, Otaio Makikihi RWS). Comply with UV requirements (Hook-Waituna RWS).</i>	
				<i>Annual Report "Report on Compliance with the Drinking-Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2008) and duties under the Health Act 1956"</i>	

Water Supply - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
We have reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Quality	Customer Satisfaction Council manages the water schemes wisely (M)	<p>The total number of complaints received by the local authority about any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. drinking water clarity b. drinking water taste c. drinking water odour d. drinking water pressure or flow e. continuity of supply, and f. the local authority's response to any of these issues <p>All expressed per 1000 connections to the local authority's networked reticulation system</p>	<p>Urban - <10 Justified complaints / 1000 connections</p> <p>Rural - <40 Justified complaints / 1000 connections</p>	New measure
We have reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure that meet the needs of the community		Demand Management Council manages the water schemes wisely (M)	The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the territorial authority District	<p>Target average normal demand less than 840 litres per day</p> <p><i>Based on Water Safety Plan population assumptions and average daily usage</i></p>	New measure

Water Supply - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
We have reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Reliability	Fault Response Times Council will minimise disruptions to the supply (M)	<p>Where the local authority attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response times measured:</p> <p>a. attendance for urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and</p> <p>b. resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.</p> <p>c. attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and</p> <p>d. resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption</p>	<p>Territorial authority target response to an urgent callout ≤ 1 hour</p> <p>Territorial authority target to resolve an urgent callout ≤ 24 hours</p> <p>Territorial authority target to respond to a non-urgent callout ≤ 24 hours</p> <p>Territorial authority target to resolve a non-urgent callout ≤ 72 hours</p> <p><i>As per Tables 7-3 and 7-4 Water Asset Management Plan</i></p>	New measure

Link To Water Asset Management Plan

Waimate District's most recent Asset Management Plan (AMP) for both urban and rural water was completed by Opus Consultants in year 2014 introducing desired levels of service that centre on quantity, quality and reliability and that are linked to operational requirements in Council's Long Term Plan (LTP) 2015-25.

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
We have reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Sustainability	Maintenance of the Reticulation Network Water is used efficiently and in an sustainable manner (M)	The percentage of real water loss from the local authority's networked reticulation system (Including a description of the methodology used to calculate this).	2015/16 < 50%* real water loss from the urban reticulation recorded by Minimum Night Flow Analysis as defined in the Water Loss Guidelines (Water New Zealand) 2016/17 < 35%* real water loss from the urban reticulation recorded by Minimum Night Flow Analysis as defined in the Water Loss Guidelines (Water New Zealand) <i>Midnight Flow Analysis is unavailable for Councils trickle fed Rural Water Schemes and consequently we are unable to report real water loss.</i> <i>*Waimate District Council is undertaking a large scale urban leak detection programme (2014/15 and 2015/16) to reduce water loss to more acceptable levels.</i>	New measure
We have reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Reliability	Council manages the water schemes wisely	Percentage of satisfied or very satisfied residents with the overall performance of the Water service	>85% Satisfied or Very Satisfied Residents 2016/17 There after biennially	(2014: Not measured)
We have reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure that meet the needs of the community		Council will minimise disruptions to the supply,	The number of unprogrammed maintenance interruptions to service per year	Urban - less than 5 interruptions Rural - less than 50 interruptions	(2014: Achieved)
We have reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Quality	Council provides a restricted supply of water to customers from its rural water schemes	Number of complaints per year on restricted rate of flow to tanks on rural water schemes sufficient to deliver not less than the contracted water litreage per day (this excludes complaints relating to actions of parties external to Council)	Less than 6 complaints	(2014: Not achieved)

Activity: Urban Water Supply

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council provides a regular supply of potable water to the designated urban area and the fringe rural areas of Waimate (population 3,000 approx) to serve drinking, commercial and fire protection uses. Two secure ground water bores at Timaru Road and Manchester Road supply the urban network via a reservoir at Mill Road. Council monitors water quality, and plans for future water supply needs.

Why Do We Do It?

Council is required by statute to provide potable water to the residents of Waimate. (ie Health Act, Local Government Act 2002).

The supply of a reliable and cost-effective water service contributes to the health of the community as well as serving a fire-fighting capability. Council must meet rising demand from residential and industrial growth.

How Do We Do It?

Properties within the supply area have individual connections to the water main network which provides a minimum rate of flow of 25 L/min at a minimum pressure of 300kPa to each property.

Where Are We Headed?

The existing water supply last upgraded in 2000 has recently, on occasion, been unable to satisfy demand resulting in water conservation measures. Council's current consent limit is able to satisfy peak demand but is limited by the existing reticulation. Upgrading and pressure management will ensure that future demand can be met.

The existing reticulation network dates from 1910 consisting of mainly cast iron pipes and more latterly Asbestos Cement pipes both of which are in need of replacement. These pipe renewals will help reduce leakage within the reticulation network.

Significant Negative Effects

There is an economic cost to the community to treat drinking water to meet the legislative requirements. Without good management there is a risk that natural water sources are inappropriately depleted.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

- Pipe Investigation Programme
- Pressure Management
- Rising Main Renewals

Pipe Investigation Programme - Years 2015/16 \$10,000; 2016/17 \$10,380; 2017/18 \$10,691

Description of/reason for the project

A programme of assessing the condition and location of aged pipes will occur to better understand their life and location for better asset management practice.

Pressure Management - Years 2015/16 \$75,000

Description of/reason for the project

Installation of pressure reducing valves to enable reduced pressure zones within the urban area.

Rising Main Renewals - Years 2015/16 \$200,000; 2016/17 \$207,000; 2017/18 \$214,000; 2018/19 \$221,000; 2019/20 \$228,000

Description of/reason for the project

To provide increased capacity within the urban scheme, increase the remaining useful life of ageing asset and to reduce leakage.

Assumptions

Council's planning and budgets including our work with rural water schemes, our statements of levels of service and our water Asset Management Plan are all predicated on the basis that Council will achieve compliance with NZ Drinking Water Standards.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies (where available)
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges (where appropriate)
- General rate funding (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Target rating (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
100%	0%
Funded from:	
Targeted Rate Urban	100%

Urban Water

PROSPECTIVE ACTIVITY FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	660	648	653	674	686	696	720	734	752	790	807
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	16	16	16	17	18	18	19	20	20	21	22
Internal charges and overheads recovered	10	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	10	7	7	7	8	8	8	8	9	9	9
Total operating funding	696	685	690	712	726	736	761	776	795	834	852
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	337	320	328	343	333	341	358	360	371	391	394
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	130	149	142	144	146	148	149	151	152	154	156
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	467	469	470	487	479	489	507	511	523	545	550
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	229	216	220	225	247	247	254	265	272	289	302
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	5	10	11	11	11	12	12	13	13	14	14
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	5	10	11	11	11	12	12	13	13	14	14
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	2	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	227	575	561	535	828	855	649	673	698	726	757
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	5	(354)	(330)	(299)	(570)	(596)	(383)	(395)	(413)	(423)	(441)
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	234	226	231	236	258	259	266	278	285	303	316
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(229)	(216)	(220)	(225)	(247)	(247)	(254)	(265)	(272)	(289)	(302)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Rural Water Supply

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The Waimate District Council operates six rural water schemes (Cannington/Motukaika, Lower Waihao, Otaio/Makikihi, Waihaorunga, Waikakahi, Hook/Waituna) and in addition, incorporated societies run Hakataramea and Cattle Creek (Upper Waihao), with Downlands being supplied and administered by Timaru District Council, with a share holding by Waimate District Council. Some schemes do not currently comply with NZ Drinking Water Standards 2005 (Revised 2008).

Council provides five utilities staff and vehicles dedicated to support the schemes.

Council's Finance Department provide quarterly management reports and financial reports for the schemes it operates.

Why Do We Do It?

The Local Government Act places responsibility with the Council to supply a safe, regular and efficient potable supply of water to the consumers within the District.

How Do We Do It?

Council's Utility Services Unit (USU) with a staff of five operate and maintain each of the schemes to ensure the long term reliability and sustainability of the supply to the rural water scheme as detailed above.

Where Are We Headed?

All the rural water schemes have to be compliant with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards by 2016. This will require investment in new systems and equipment to bring the remaining schemes up to standard and compliance. The Hook/Waituna, Lower Waihao, Cannington/Motukaika, Waihaorunga and Waikakahi schemes will be upgraded during the ten year plan with physical work already with asset renewal reserves built up in previous years.

The existing reticulation networks date from the 1970's and were constructed using Asbestos cement, PVC and PE pipes which are now in need of replacement. Targeted renewals will help reduce leakage within the reticulation network which is difficult to quantify on restricted flow schemes.

Significant Negative Effects

There is an economic cost to the community to treat drinking water to meet the legislative requirements. Without good management there is a risk that natural water sources are inappropriately depleted.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

Pipe Investigation Programme

Planned Projects that will increase service levels over the next 10 years

Hook/Waituna - Filtration and Coagulation upgrade
Otaio/Makikihi – Second bore for scheme redundancy

Pipe Investigation Programme - Years 2015/16 \$20,000; 2016/17 \$21,000; 2017/18 \$22,000

Description of/reason for the project

A programme of accessing the condition and location of both 'old PE Pipe' and PVC pipes will occur to better understand their life and location.

Hook/Waituna - Filtration / Coagulation Upgrade - Years 2015/16 \$100,000

Description of/reason for the project

Addition of a filtration / coagulation process to enable commissioning of new plant.

Otaio/Makikihi - New Bore - Redundancy - Years 2021/22 \$123,000

Description of/reason for the project

Installation of a new bore to provide redundancy to the new scheme and allow decommissioning of the existing surface water intake.

Assumptions

Council's planning and budgets including our work with rural water schemes, our statements of levels of service and our water Asset Management Plan are all predicated on the basis that Council will achieve compliance with NZ Drinking Water Standards.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

Rural water schemes managed by Council (Cannington/Motukaika, Hook/Waituna, Lower Waihao, Otaio/Makikihi, Waihaorunga, Waikakahi)

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
100%	0%
Funded from:	
Targeted Rate Rural 1	100%

Cattle Creek Water Supply

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
General Rate Rural 1	86.1%
General Rate Rural 2	13.9%

Hakataramea Water Supply

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
General Rate Rural 1	86.1%
General Rate Rural 2	13.9%

*Downlands Water Supply

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
100%	0%
Funded from:	
Targeted Rate Rural 1	100%

* Note: Downlands rate is collected on behalf of Timaru District Council.

Rural Water

PROSPECTIVE ACTIVITY FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	10	10	11	12	12	12	13	13	13	14	14
Targeted rates	1,228	1,235	1,250	1,262	1,275	1,289	1,302	1,316	1,331	1,345	1,360
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4
Internal charges and overheads recovered	12	21	19	28	43	63	83	102	116	138	159
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	94	99	103	106	109	113	117	121	126	131	136
Total operating funding	1,347	1,368	1,386	1,411	1,442	1,481	1,519	1,556	1,590	1,632	1,673
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	800	814	841	901	870	897	967	958	992	1,075	1,070
Finance costs	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	151	146	151	152	156	161	166	171	175	180	186
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	961	970	992	1,053	1,026	1,058	1,133	1,129	1,167	1,255	1,256
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	386	398	394	358	416	423	386	427	423	377	417
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	20	13	13	14	14	15	15	16	16	17	18
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	20	13	13	14	14	15	15	16	16	17	18
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	217	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	683	292	118	77	33	34	35	169	38	40	41
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(494)	119	289	295	397	404	366	274	401	354	394
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	406	411	407	372	430	438	401	443	439	394	435
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(386)	(398)	(394)	(358)	(416)	(423)	(386)	(427)	(423)	(377)	(417)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Group: Waste Management

What is Waste Management and Why Do We Deliver It?

Council's Waste Management services provide a solid waste collection, processing and disposal system that encourages recycling and waste reduction for the households and business in our resource recovery park for processing and transferring of waste and recycling.



Waste Management Group

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Improve level of service										
Weighbridge	-	-	-	-	-	-	115	-	-	-
Compactor	-	-	-	-	-	-	114	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	229	-	-	-

Group Waste Management - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	N/A	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes	N/A
Rationale		Waste Management - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Waste Management - We encourage waste minimisation for long term sustainability within the District	

Waste Management - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
We have reliable, efficient and well planned waste management infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Accessibility	Convenient and accessible waste management services are provided to the community	Council provides access to kerbside refuse collection service for a minimum of 67% of our District's properties	67% of District properties	(2014: Achieved)
			Waimate District Council provides access to kerbside recycling collection services for a minimum of 45% of our District properties. Waimate District Council provides access to kerbside recycling collection services for a minimum of 45% of our District properties	>45% of District properties	(2014: Not achieved)
			Council provides a minimum of 6 rural recycling drop-off points	At least 6 drop off points	(2014: Achieved)
We have reliable, efficient and well planned waste management infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Quality	Council manages the waste management services wisely	Percentage of satisfied or very satisfied residents with the overall performance of the waste management service	>80% satisfied or very satisfied	New measure
We encourage waste minimisation for long term sustainability within the District	Sustainability	Council manages the waste management services wisely	Provide waste minimisation information and education programmes to households and schools to encourage the reduction in quantity of waste sent to landfill	Two programmes annually	Not achieved
			Reduce percentage residual waste to landfill	<51% Residual Waste (2015/16) <50% Residual Waste (2016/17) <49% Residual Waste (2017/18 onwards)	(2014: Not achieved)

Link to Asset Management Plan - Solid Waste

Waimate District's Solid Waste Asset Management Plan (AMP) was produced by Opus Consultants in year 2014 introducing desired levels of service that centre on accessibility, quality and sustainability and that are linked to operational requirements in Council's Long Term Plan (LTP) 2015-25.

Activity: Waste Management

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Provide a range of refuse collection and disposal services for urban and rural areas of Waimate District for homes and businesses.

Provide a range of recycling services for urban and rural areas of Waimate District for homes and businesses.

Operate a resource recovery park to process and sell recyclable materials and to transfer residual waste to landfill in Timaru District.

Provide education regarding recycling and waste reduction.

Why Do We Do It?

Solid Waste Management is necessary for the health and wellbeing of the community and environment. It supports business activity and should encourage waste minimisation across all sectors ensuring compliance with the provisions and directions of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. Council has a statutory requirement to ensure adequate solid waste services are provided.

The Council also aims to eliminate all uncontrolled disposal of waste and the storage of potentially harmful substances where no longer required for immediate use.

How Do We Do It?

Management and planning functions for refuse, recycling and resource recovery park are conducted in-house by Council's asset management staff.

Collection of refuse, collection of greenwaste, collection of recyclables and operation of resource recovery park is through a contractor.

Recyclables and greenwaste is processed at Waimate Resource Recovery Park. Refuse is transported to landfill in Timaru.

Where Are We Headed?

Council will implement the future strategies of 2012 Waste Management and Minimisation Plan in the most cost effective manner. Ongoing management of this activity is focused on waste minimisation.

Significant Negative Effects

There is an economic cost of providing this service for our community. If Council reduces or stops the collection service for waste and recycling then it may be to the detriment of the environment.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects that will increase service levels over the next 10 years

Installation of weighbridge and compactor at the Resource Recovery Park

Weighbridge - Year 2020/21 \$ 115,000

Description of/reason for the project

To be installed at Resource Recovery Park to weigh refuse in order to reflect fairer charging.

Compactor - Years 2020/21 \$114,000

Description of/reason for the project

To be installed at Resource Recovery Park to reduce transport costs.

Assumptions

Council has assumed that the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan update (2017) will signal business as usual.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

Wheelie Bins and Recycling Collection

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
Services Targeted Rate	100%

Resource Recovery Park

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
25%	75%
Funded from:	
Civic Amenities Rate Urban	60.0%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1	34.3%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2	5.7%

Group: Stormwater Drainage

What is Stormwater Drainage and Why Do We Deliver It?

Council provides stormwater drainage systems for the removal of surface water following rainfall events for the safety and well being of the public.



Stormwater Drainage Group

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Improve level of service										
Stormwater - Manse / Harris Street Upgrade	-	143	174	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stormwater - Manse Street (Town Belt to Harris), New Sumps	-	-	-	145	39	-	-	-	-	-
Stormwater - Belt Street to Town Belt	-	-	-	15	40	-	-	-	-	-
Stormwater - Pipeline, New Sumps Intersection Shearman/Glasgow	-	-	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-
Stormwater - Consent and Management Plan	-	70	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	213	246	160	183	-	-	-	-	-

Group Stormwater Drainage - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	N/A	N/A
Rationale	Stormwater – The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth	Stormwater – flooding is adequately managed within urban areas	Stormwater – we preserve the environment by ensuring the quality and quantity of discharges to the environment	
Outcome		Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life		
Rationale		Stormwater - We have reliable, efficient and well planned stormwater infrastructure that meet the needs of the community		

Stormwater Drainage - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Flooding is adequately managed within urban areas	Quality	System adequacy (M)	<p>a. The number of flooding events that occur in a territorial authority District.</p> <p>b. For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected.</p> <p>(Expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system)</p>	Number of habitable floors affected ≤ 1 per 1000 properties	New measure
We preserve the environment by ensuring the quality and quantity of discharges to the environment		Discharge compliance (M)	<p>Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of:</p> <p>a. abatement notices</p> <p>b. infringement notices</p> <p>c. enforcement orders, and</p> <p>d. convictions,</p> <p>received by the territorial authority in relation those resource consents</p>	<p>Number of abatement notices = 0</p> <p>Number of infringement notices = 0</p> <p>Number of enforcement orders = 0</p> <p>Number of successful prosecutions = 0</p> <p>Total for all enforcement actions = 0</p>	New measure

Stormwater Drainage - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
We have reliable, efficient and well planned stormwater infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Reliability	Response times (M)	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site	Response time ≤ 180 minutes. <i>As per section 7.4.4 Stormwater Asset Management Plan</i>	New measure
		Customer satisfaction (M)	The number of complaints received by a territorial authority about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system	Number of complaints ≤ 2 complaints per 1000 properties (2018/19 onwards ≤ 1.5 complaints per 1000 properties)	
Flooding is adequately managed within urban areas	Quality	Council manages stormwater scheme wisely	Percentage of satisfied or very satisfied residents with the overall performance of the Stormwater service	70% of urban residents satisfied or very satisfied with the overall performance of the stormwater service. (2018/19 onwards 75%)	Not measured
We have reliable, efficient and well planned stormwater infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Reliability	A reliable stormwater collection system is provided for Waimate town	Continuous access to the service is provided with no blockages to the pipework measured by complaints	Nil complaints	(2014: Not achieved)

Link to Asset Management Plan - Stormwater Drainage

Waimate District's Stormwater Drainage Asset Management Plan (AMP) was produced by Opus Consultants in year 2014 introducing desired levels of service that centre on accessibility, quality, reliability and sustainability and that are linked to operational requirements in Council's Long Term Plan (LTP) 2015-25.

Activity: Stormwater Drainage

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

We provide for the removal of surplus surface water resulting from heavy rainfall. The removal of surface water in urban catchments is by a piped stormwater drainage system and existing kerb and channel networks.

Why Do We Do It?

The stormwater collection and disposal enables the roading network to function in rain events and protects people and property and minimises the effects on the environment. There is a community expectation that high environmental standards will be met.

How Do We Do It?

In the urban areas stormwater is collected by the way of kerb and channel, and pipe networks.

In rural areas the stormwater collection areas are integrated into the road drainage or dealt with on private property.

Where Are We Headed?

Council will be upgrading roading and stormwater systems at a number of intersections within the urban boundary to minimise flooding.

Significant Negative Effects

There is a significant economic cost to the community in providing this service.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

Pipe Investigation Programme
Consent and Management Plan

Planned Projects that will increase service levels over the next 10 years

Stormwater Drainage upgrades to:
Manse / Harris Street Upgrade
Manse Street (Town Belt to Harris), New Sumps
Belt Street to Town Belt
Intersection Shearman and Glasgow Streets - Pipeline, New Sumps Intersection

Stormwater Improvements - Year 2015/16 \$143,000; 2016/17 \$174,000; 2017/18 \$160,000; 2018/19 \$183,000

Description of/reason for the project

To alleviate surface flooding of Roading in Waimate Urban area - especially High Street from Shearman to Innes Street, Harris Street, Shearman, Manse, Rhodes Streets, John and Victoria Street, Belt Street to Town Belt.

Pipe Investigation Programme - Years 2015/16 \$5,000; 2016/17 \$5,125; 2017/18 \$5,250

Description of/reason for the project

A programme of assessing the condition of different stormwater pipes will occur to better understand their life.

Consent and Management Plan - Years 2015/16 \$70,000; 2016/17 \$72,000

Description of/reason for the project

To ensure management of the activity meets the requirements of the Natural Resources Regional Plan (NRRP) and the Land and Water Regional Plan (LWRP) and that future development meets legislative requirements.

Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

Stormwater Waimate Urban

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	95.0%
General Rate Rural 1	4.3%
General Rate Rural 2	0.7%

Stormwater Elephant Hill

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
Services Targeted Rate	100%

Group: Sewerage and Sewage

What is Sewerage and Sewage and Why Do We Deliver It?

Council provides a piped sewer collection system, a sewage treatment plant and disposal system that safely removes sewage from urban homes in Waimate.



Sewerage and Sewage Group

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Meet additional demand											
Sewerage and sewage - Mill Road Extension	-	546	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improve level of service											
Sewerage and sewage - Waimate Urban - SCADA	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Replace existing assets											
Sewerage and sewage - Programmed Renewals	-	200	205	210	-	728	750	774	800	828	858
Sewerage and sewage - Edward Street Upgrade (Renewal)	-	-	-	-	551	-	-	-	-	-	-
Smoke Testing Equipment	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage and sewage - Aerator 1	-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage and sewage - Aerator 2	-	-	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage and sewage - Milliscreen	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	64	-	-	-
	2	749	205	243	585	728	750	838	800	828	858

Group Sewerage and Sewage - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes	N/A
Rationale	Sewerage and Sewage – The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth	Sewerage and Sewage - protects public health by ensuring a safe and viable Sewerage and Sewage disposal system	Sewerage and Sewage - We preserve the environment by ensuring the quality and quantity of discharges to the environment	
Outcome		Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life		
Rationale		Sewerage and Sewage - We have reliable, efficient and well planned Sewerage and Sewage infrastructure that meet the needs of the community		

Sewerage and Sewage - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Protects public health by ensuring a safe and viable Sewerage and Sewage disposal system	Quality	System and Adequacy (M)	The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the territorial authority's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system	Number of dry weather sewerage overflows ≤ 2 per 1000 connections	New measure
We preserve the environment by ensuring the quality and quantity of discharges to the environment	Sustainability	Discharge Compliance (M)	<p>Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of:</p> <p>a. abatement notices b. infringement notices c. enforcement orders, and d. convictions,</p> <p>received by the territorial authority in relation those resource consents</p>	<p>Number of abatement notices = 0 Number of infringement notices = 0 Number of enforcement orders = 0 Number of successful prosecutions = 0</p> <p>Council target (all enforcement actions) = 0</p>	New measure
Protects public health by ensuring a safe and viable Sewerage and Sewage disposal system	Reliability	Fault Response Times (M)	<p>Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, the following median response times measured:</p> <p>a. attendance time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, and b. resolution time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault</p>	<p>a. Time to get to site ≤ 60 minutes</p> <p>b. Time to resolve the problem ≤ 24 Hours (≤ 12 Hours 2016/17 onwards)</p> <p><i>As per Tables 7-3 and 7-4 Wastewater Asset Management Plan</i></p>	New measure

Sewerage and Sewage - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
We have reliable, efficient and well planned Sewerage infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Reliability	Customer Satisfaction (M)	The total number of complaints received by the territorial authority about any of the following: a. sewage odour b. sewerage system faults c. sewerage system blockages, and d. the territorial authority's response to issues with its sewerage system, expressed per 1000 connections to the territorial authority's sewerage system	Number of complaints per 1000 connections ≤ 5 (≤ 3 2018/19 onwards) <i>(Blockages discovered (and cleared) as part of routine inspections are not counted)</i>	New measure
Protects public health by ensuring a safe and viable Sewerage and Sewage disposal system	Quality	Council manages Sewerage and Sewage schemes wisely	Percentage of satisfied or very satisfied residents with the overall performance of the Sewerage and Sewage service	>80% satisfied and very satisfied residents	(2014: Not measured)
The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth	Accessibility	Sewerage connections are available upon request within the rateable area of the sewerage network	Sewerage connections for 100% of applicants are completed with in the rateable area of the sewerage network	100% connection	(2014: Achieved)
We have reliable, efficient and well planned Sewerage infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Sustainability	Council will manage community infrastructure in a strategic manner	Improve the sustainability of the Waimate sewerage scheme by conducting a pipe investigation programme	2015/16, 2016/17, 2018/19	(2014: Achieved)

Link to Asset Management Plan - Sewerage and Sewage

Waimate District's Sewerage and Sewage Asset Management Plan (AMP) was produced by Opus Consultants in year 2014 introducing desired levels of service that centre on accessibility, quality, reliability and sustainability and that are linked to operational requirements in Council's Long Term Plan (LTP) 2015-25.

Activity: Sewerage and Sewage

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Waimate District Council operates a waste water collection and treatment system for the majority of the Waimate township. Some outlying areas of the Waimate township and the smaller towns of St Andrews, Makikihi, Studholme, Morven and Glenavy are not serviced. The treatment plant was upgraded in 2002/03 to include screen, oxidation and maturation ponds with the treated effluent going to a land disposal area before entering the general environment. The Waimate Sewerage system comprises:

- 28km of gravity sewer mains
- 15km of gravity lateral connections
- 223 manholes or inspection eyes
- One treatment and disposal facility
- 4km of gravity stormwater pipes

It is Council policy to implement programmes for the relocation of wastewater disposal areas from riverbeds, wetlands or the margins of rivers, lakes and the coast and to implement programmes to reduce, and eventually cease, the discharge of waste from the Council's sewage reticulation and treatment systems into natural waters.

Why Do We Do It?

Waimate District Council is required by statute ie the Health Act 1956 and the Local Government Act 2002 to protect the health of the community and the environment by collecting, treating and appropriately disposing of treated waste water.

This assists expansion and development of the township by enabling smaller lot sizes and averages the cost of treating and disposing of the treated effluent across the broader community.

How Do We Do It?

Waimate District Council operates a waste water collection and treatment system for the majority of the Waimate township, as listed above.

Where Are We Headed?

The present Sewerage collection treatment and disposal system has a design capacity for 4500 persons. The present population is approximately 2800 persons, which gives Waimate a moderate buffer for development pressure. The pipe reticulation is ageing and the first step is to undertake pipe investigation work.

The proposed Waihao Downs and the Hunter Downs Irrigation Schemes may result in an increase in population as construction is progressed and as land uses change. Council will closely monitor new development to ensure adequate capacity is available.

Significant Negative Effects

Potential noise, air emissions and odours generated from the waste water treatment plant.

Potential overflow situations if waste water infrastructure is not maintained to the required standard.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

- Pipe Investigation Programme
- Inflow Investigation

Planned Projects that will increase service levels over the next 10 years

- Mill Road extension

Inflow Investigation - Years 2015/16 \$3,000

Description of/reason for the project

Ongoing investigation to establish the location of illegal stormwater connections to provide mitigation of stormwater inflow and to provide capacity.

Mill Road Extension - Years 2015/16 \$546,000

Description of/reason for the project

Proposed sewer extension to satisfy ratepayers desire to provide reticulated sewer in the vicinity of Mill Road, Princes Street and King Street.

Pipe Investigation Programme - Years 2015/16 \$10,000; 2016/17 \$10,250; 2017/18 \$10,517

Description of/reason for the project

A programme of accessing the condition of pipes will occur to better understand their remaining useful life.

Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
Targeted Rate Urban	100%

Group: Roding and Footpaths

What is Roding and Why Do We Deliver It?

The Waimate District Council exists principally to supply core services that meet the needs of the community. The road network forms a backbone of Waimate's infrastructure and is vital for the economic viability and for potential development in the District.

The group involves the following activities:

Roding and Footpaths

Managing our road network includes providing and maintaining

- Road pavements - sealed and unsealed
- Bridges
- Drainage (culverts, concrete fords and surface water channels)
- Footpaths
- Street lighting



Roading and Footpaths Group

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Improve level of service											
Roading and footpaths - bridge replacement (Holme Station)	-	-	482	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roading and footpaths - bridge replacement (Youngs Road)	-	-	-	-	-	430	-	-	-	-	-
Roading and footpaths - development	-	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	60	62
Roading and footpaths - minor improvements	196	254	283	314	329	336	345	353	363	372	383
Roading and footpaths - seal widening	87	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Replace existing assets											
Roading and footpaths - resealing	880	984	998	1,020	1,201	1,274	1,323	1,384	1,421	1,459	1,499
Roading and footpaths - drainage construction	53	89	90	92	112	118	121	126	129	133	136
Roading and footpaths - concrete ford renewal	48	25	25	26	41	45	48	51	53	54	56
Roading and footpaths - culvert replacement	94	69	70	71	104	112	116	123	126	130	133
Roading and footpaths - kerb and channel renewal	133	95	96	98	115	121	125	131	135	138	142
Roading and footpaths - pavement rehabilitation	257	426	432	441	522	554	574	603	619	635	653
Roading and footpaths - structures component replacement	141	170	172	176	180	185	189	194	199	204	210
Roading and footpaths - sign renewal	54	50	51	52	58	60	61	63	64	66	68
Roading and footpaths - lighting renewal	7	-	-	-	-	20	20	21	21	22	22
Roading and footpaths - footpath renewal	83	90	91	93	95	98	100	103	105	108	111
Roading and footpaths - minor improvements (non-subsidised)	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	11
Roading and footpaths - seal extensions	-	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	59	60	62
	2,043	2,362	2,902	2,497	2,874	3,472	3,145	3,277	3,364	3,453	3,548

Group Roothing and Footpaths - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	N/A	District assets that provide recreation and leisure choice
Rationale	Roads and Footpaths - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Roads and Footpaths - Users are safe when using the District Transportation network		Roads and Footpaths - Roads and footpaths are an important element in both the residential and rural environment for physical exercise, leisure activities and social contact
Outcome		Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life		
Rationale		Roads and Footpaths - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community		

Roading and Footpaths - Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service (M) = mandatory level of service and measure	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Roads and Footpaths are fit for purpose	Responsiveness	Respond to customer complaints and requests in a timely manner (M)	Reported maintenance related fault that are likely to affect driver behaviour (eg requiring evasive action or reduction in speed) will be responded to within 2 working days	100%	New measure
			All customer complaints and service requests are responded to within 5 working days	100%	New measure
It is important that users are safe when using the District Transportation network	Safety	Provide a safe transport environment (M)	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number	Target for reducing the number of serious injuries and fatalities >0. (≥1 2018/19 onwards)	New measure
We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community		Provide quality roads and footpaths	Percentage of customers satisfied with roads and footpaths	2016/17 There after biennially Roads 75%, Footpaths 60%	(2014: Not measured)
Roads and footpaths are an important element in both the residential and rural environment for physical exercise, leisure activities and social contact	Quality	Provide quality roads and footpaths (M)	The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure	Target level of smooth travel exposure remains at 94%	(2014: 96%)
		Provide well maintained footpaths and cycleways (M)	Compliance with the footpath prioritisation model The percentage of footpaths within a territorial authority district that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the Roding Asset Management Plan	No more than 7km non-compliant 92% of footpaths with a condition rating of 1 – 3	New measure
Roads and footpaths are an important element in both the residential and rural environment for physical exercise, leisure activities and social contact	Asset Preservation	Adequate resurfacing of the seal road network is completed (M)	Percentage of sealed network resurfaced	Target ≥4.5% of the network resurfaced (≥5.5% 2018/19 onwards)	(2014: Achieved)

Link to Asset Management Plan (AMP)

Waimate District Council's Transportation AMP was prepared by Waugh Consultants in year 2014, introducing desired levels of service that centre on responsiveness, affordability, safety, quality, asset preservation and that are linked to operational requirements in Council's Long Term Plan (LTP) 2015-25

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The Waimate District Council is responsible for the day-to-day operation, maintenance, renewal and improvement of the District's local roading network this excludes State Highways 1 and 82 which are managed by the New Zealand Transport Agency.

The New Zealand Transport Agency is responsible for State Highways 1 and 82 which service the District. They are an important part of the overall roading network of the District. The Council works with New Zealand Transport Agency and the Regional Transport Committee to meet its obligations with regard to roading and to be consistent with the Regional Land Transport Strategy.

Regular Tasks

Sealed Roads: Pavement Maintenance reseals and seal widening.

Unsealed Roads: Grading and metalling.

Drainage: Maintenance and renewal of surface drains and culverts.

Bridges: Maintenance and renewal of the Districts 183 bridges.

Footpaths: Maintenance, cleaning and renewal of footpaths.

Traffic Services: Maintenance and renewal of lighting, signs and pavement marking.

Environmental Maintenance: Routine care and attention of the road corridor includes snow and ice control, vegetation control, removal of slips, litter and spillages.

Network and Asset management: Management and control of the road network and road assets. Includes bridge structural inspections and Road Assessment and Maintenance Management System (RAMM).

Roading Assets As at June 2014

Asset Description	Type - Quantity	Replacement Cost
Land	2,678Ha	\$58,466,000
Roads	Sealed - 641 km Unsealed - 696 km	\$137,784,000
Drainage	Culverts - 2885 Concrete Fords -77 Kerb & Channel - 47.km	\$8,495,000 \$2,143,000 \$11,140,000
Bridges	185	\$31,026,049
Footpaths	59.7km	\$4,506,000
Traffic Signs	3,881	\$470,000
Traffic Posts	3,881	
Traffic Facilities/Street Lighting	464	
Other Facilities	bollards, bike stands, edge marker, posts, litter bins etc	\$448,000
Total Roading Assets 2014 value		\$406,668,000

Activity: Roothing and Footpaths

Why Do We Do It?

Waimate District Council is defined under legislation as the "Road Controlling Authority" for the District's roads. As such it is required by law to control activities on roads, although it may choose the service level at which it will maintain a road and whether or not to maintain or form a road with limited public benefit.

The purpose of road assets is to provide a sustainable, safe, convenient, comfortable and cost effective road network for the movement of people, goods and vehicles throughout the Waimate District.

How Do We Do It?

Council staff manage the roading network with some assistance from consultants. The network is maintained through a competitively tendered multi-year contract. Other work such as resealing and large renewal projects are let as competitively priced contracts on a year-by-year need basis.

The road network is maintained to a standard that provides safe and comfortable road transport, within the limit of available funds. The Council has prepared an Asset Management Plan, which sets out the basis and standard to which roads will be managed and maintained. The Council also participates in Community Road Safety programmes delivered in conjunction with Timaru and Mackenzie District Councils.

The Districts roads have been categorised:

Road Type	ONRC Category	Typical Daily Traffic	Heavy Commercial Vehicles	Length km	% of network by Length
Sealed Rural	Primary collector	> 1000	>150	4	0.3%
	Secondary collector	>200	>25	134	10.0%
	Access	<200	<25	375	28.1%
	low volume	<50	<25	78	5.8%
	low volume Low Mtc	<10-		2	0.1%
Unsealed Rural	Access	<200	<25	163	12.2%
	low volume	<50	<25	366	27.5%
	low volume Low Mtc	<10		109	8.2%
	low volume No Mtc	tracks		51	3.8%
Sealed Urban	Primary collector	> 3000		2	0.1%
	Secondary Collector	> 1000		3	0.2%
	Access	<1000		19	1.4%
	low volume	<200		25	1.9%
Unsealed Urban	low volume	<200		4	0.3%

Where Are We Headed?

Traffic demand on rural roads varies significantly depending on the adjacent land use. Seasonal agricultural activity and development work can result in short periods of significant heavy traffic. The recent changing land use from cropping/sheep to dairy has increased heavy vehicles on our roads especially milk tankers and wide farm vehicles. The increase in heavy traffic accelerates the deterioration and increases the maintenance requirement of the effected roads.

Generally the District's rural roads are predominantly low trafficked and the standard of the network is adequate except for a deficiency in seal width. Council has a programme of seal widening.

There are no identified needs to expand the network with new sealing or roads. Therefore, the focus is on maintenance and renewals.

The key issues faced by the roading service are:

- Demand impact of dairy conversions is difficult to predict and can have large impact on the roading network both during construction and ongoing operation due to increased freight traffic
- The negative impacts of increased heavy traffic and wide agricultural vehicles on marginal, narrow and ageing sealed pavements
- An increase in the number of agricultural vehicles (e.g. silage wagons and oversized tractors)
- Unsealed roads provide the most significant negative affect on the network due to dust
- Aging structures

Significant Negative Effects

Social	Road crashes can and will occur on the roading network resulting in deaths and injuries
Economic	Travel delays caused by road construction or upgrading works Vehicle damage caused by rough roads
Environmental	Contaminants from the pavement surfaces entering natural waterways can have adverse effects on water quality Dust from unsealed roads can have significant negative impact on nearby properties

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Renewals and Replacements 2015/16

Council has established a forward renewals programme for reseals, roads reconstruction, bridge upgrade, drainage, signs and footpaths.

Asset Type	2015/16 Renewals Forecast
Sealed Surfacing	\$ 984,432
Sealed Pavements	\$425,992
Structures ¹	\$170,088
Drainage	\$ 277,115
Traffic Services	\$50,424
Footpaths	\$90,000

(1.Structures average 3 year renewal)

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

See Capital Expenditure table

Planned Projects that will increase service levels over the next 10 years

Bridge replacement - Holme Station Corner, Crouches Bridge
Footpath Development
Minor Improvements

Replacement of Bridges - Year 2016/17 \$482,000; 2019/20 \$430,000

Description of/reason for the project

Council's budget proposes the following bridges for significant renewal, amounting to virtual replacement:

Year 2016/17 - Holme Station Corner Bridge \$482,000

Year 2019/20 - Crouches Bridge \$430,000

Pareora River Road is a heavy vehicle freight transportation route through Mackenzie and Waimate Districts. Replacement of this bridge will provide an all weather heavy vehicle route.

Holme Station Corner Bridge Replacement Pareora River Road - Replacement of an aged single lane weight restricted bridge on freight route through Mackenzie and Waimate District with two lane bridge, will improve freight efficiency and safety.

Crouches Bridge, Youngs Road - Replacement of an aged weight restricted bridge on dairy freight route. A new single bridge will improve freight efficiency and safety.

Footpath Development - Year 2015/16 \$50,000; 2016/17 \$51,000; 2017/18 \$52,000; 2018/19 \$53,000; 2019/20 \$54,000; 2020/21 \$56,000; 2021/22 \$57,000; 2022/23 \$58,000; 2023/24 \$60,000; 2024/25 \$62,000

Description of/reason for the project

Construction of additional footpaths

Minor Improvements - Year 2015/16 \$264,000; 2016/17 \$293,000; 2017/18 \$324,000; 2018/19 \$340,000; 2019/20 \$347,000; 2020/21 \$356,000; 2021/22 \$364,000; 2022/23 \$375,000; 2023/24 \$384,000; 2024/25 \$394,000

Description of/reason for the project

This work proposed by Council will make noticeable improvements for road users. The nature of the work proposed is:

Geometric improvements, intersections improvement, seal widening, sight benching and safety footpaths etc.

Assumptions

Council will continue to be involved in the provision of roading services within the District.

The New Zealand Transport Agency will continue to subsidise road work as the agreed FAR rate.

No allowance has been made for the following:

- Changes in levels of service
- Increasing or reduction to the length of the maintained network
- Extraordinary storm or emergency event
- Major increase in contract rates following re-tendering of the District Maintenance Contract in April 2012
- Unforeseen change in land use which could result in sudden demand changes on the network

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
48%	52%
Funded from:	
Targeted Rate Urban	9.85%
Targeted Rate Rural 1	62.69%
Targeted Rate Rural 2	10.14%
Targeted Rate Electricity Generators and other Transmission Providers	12.32%
Targeted Rate Forestry Operators and Forest Blocks	5.00%

Group: Property and Investments

What is Property and Investments and Why Do We Deliver It?

This group of activities encompasses Council's investment portfolio and Council owned property used largely for running its operation and to provide community facilities.

The group involves the following activities:

Forestry

A portfolio of forestry assets



Forestry

Investments and Finance

Management of Council's share holdings and Council's internal and external cash flows



Investments and Finance

Property

A collection of land and buildings, mainly owned by Council



Property

Property and Investments Group

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Improve level of service											
Library Extension	-	-	-	-	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-
Queen St Toilets - Replacement	-	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waimate District Community Centre - Refurbishment	-	3,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Replace existing assets											
Local Government Centre - Blinds	-	3	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6
Local Government Centre - Vinyl	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Centre - Sundry	3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Centre - Heat Pumps - Large Cassette	-	-	-	-	11	11	-	-	12	-	-
Local Government Centre - Floor Coverings	-	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Centre - Library Extension F&F	-	-	-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-
Kennedy Cres Flats - Electric Stoves	-	3	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	4	-
Kennedy Cres Flats - Renewal H/W Cylinders	-	5	5	11	6	6	11	6	6	13	7
Kennedy Cres Flats - Heat Pumps	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	-	9	-	-
Planting Costs - Forestry Reserves	44	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	47	3,863	213	19	1,522	59	26	12	33	23	13

Group Property and Investments - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity	Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life	N/A	N/A
Rationale		<p>Property - Affordable community housing is provided</p> <p>Property - We have reliable and efficient infrastructure that meets the needs of the community.</p> <p>Property - We have reliable and efficient property management that meets the needs of residents and Council</p>		

Property Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Affordable community housing is provided	Affordability	Council provides community housing at a cost to tenants which is equal to or less than market rental	Each year Council will obtain a written report from a qualified Waimate real estate agent identifying market rental value of housing stock equivalent to Council's community housing configuration	Rental charge is equal to or less than market rental	(2014: Achieved)
We have reliable and efficient infrastructure that meets the needs of the community	Health and Safety	Council maintains toilets throughout the District to a high standard	69% of residents satisfied or very satisfied with the standard of toilet facilities in our District	2016/17 thereafter biennially 69%	(2014: Not measured)
We have reliable and efficient property management that meets the needs of residents and Council	Quality	Council maintains community and corporate buildings at a safe standard	The following properties owned by Council will be subject to monthly internal control checks and will achieve their building warrant of fitness to ensure health and safety of users Waimate Local Government Centre building (including library) Waimate Regent Theatre Waimate Sports Stadium/Community Complex	Building warrants of fitness in place	(2014: Achieved)

* The Performance measure target has been adjusted to align with the National average of 69% determined in the NRB Communitrak Survey Jan/Feb 2013.

Activity: Forestry

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Waimate District Council has a unique mix of forestry assets.

The three distinct forest entities are:

1. Joint Venture Forests where the Waimate District Council owns a varying share of the tree crop
2. Waihao Forest where land and trees are owned
3. Reserve forests which are scattered throughout the District where the District trees are owned and the land either owned or occupied

The forest area as at 1 July 2014:

Forest	Stocked Area (ha)	Awaiting Replant	Total
Reserves	47.0	8.6	55.6
Joint Venture	55.3		55.3
Waihao	103.3		103.3
All Forests	205.6	8.6	214.2

Why Do We Do It?

Forestry is a form of investment capable of adding dollar value to Council via way of harvested sales and gain on growth.

The Forestry investment is confined to within the Waimate District and contributes to providing employment.

How Do We Do It?

Council engages a forestry manager to undertake silviculture, harvesting, etc and considers harvesting in conjunction with cycle of trees available and appropriate market prices.

Schedules of yearly forestry undertakings are produced along with appropriate budgets.

Where Are We Headed?

Council intends to harvest its joint venture forestry portfolio on the basis of assessed returns to the ratepayer.

At this time the Waihao block and Reserves will continue to be managed as stated in the Forestry AMP, giving due regard to the Emissions Trading Scheme. Council does not intend to enter into new joint venture opportunities.

Council will continue to re assess its ongoing investment in forestry on the basis of achieving a positive return to the ratepayer.

Significant Negative Effects

Council may disadvantage ratepayers if the value of this activity drops significantly.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to maintain/modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council's budgets are prepared on the basis that Council's forestry holdings will not be subject to any significant acquisitions or sales and that harvest will be conducted as per advice from Council's forestry consultants. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
100%	0%

Note: This activity is funded from its own income.

Any surplus income not required for reinvestment in the activity is distributed to the general rate as above.

Forestry

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	43	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	43	51	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	71	70	25	26	27	28	28	29	30	31	32
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	87	91	93	95	96	98	100	101	103	105	107
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	158	161	118	121	123	126	128	130	133	136	139
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	(115)	(110)	(110)	(113)	(115)	(118)	(120)	(122)	(125)	(128)	(131)
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	44	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(159)	(154)	(110)	(113)	(115)	(118)	(120)	(122)	(125)	(128)	(131)
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	(115)	(110)	(110)	(113)	(115)	(118)	(120)	(122)	(125)	(128)	(131)
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	115	110	110	113	115	118	120	122	125	128	131
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Investments and Finance

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council's Investments and Finance function serves three major objectives:

1. Managing Council's annual Cashflow cycle, in order to ensure there are always adequate current account bank funds to meet monthly commitments, whilst also maximising opportunities to invest surplus monies on call to gain interest earnings.
2. Managing Council's relationship with Council's principal bankers to ensure that when Council needs to borrow funds that adequate funds are available.
3. Managing Council's other financial assets, principally Council's share holding in Alpine Energy Ltd.

Why Do We Do It?

To ensure the smooth functioning of receipt of Council revenues and paying of Council expenses and to maximise interest earned on current account throughout the annual Cashflow cycle.

To provide for longer term Council borrowing which may be necessary for long term projects and capital expenditures.

To ensure the Waimate community's voice is heard by Alpine Energy Ltd.

How Do We Do It?

Council performs regular bank reconciliations and forecasts future cashflows both inward and outward, therefore identifying opportunities to transfer current account monies to call accounts and earn interest.

Council conducts regular meetings with Council's principal bankers to ensure an awareness of Council's longer term cashflow needs and to negotiate most favourable terms.

Council attend annual meetings with Alpine Energy to monitor and have input on issues affecting dividend pay outs.

Where Are We Headed?

Council intends to remain vigilant to opportunities to ensure best possible service from its principal bankers especially in a recession economy. Council intends to maintain its share holding in Alpine Energy Ltd long term.

Significant Negative Effects

There is a risk Council's revenue would decrease if share dividends dropped or if many ratepayers were unable to pay their rates accounts due to tough economic times.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to maintain/modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council has made a range of assumptions about inflationary factors and cost of interest on borrowing and rates of return on investments.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	40.0%
General Rate Rural 1	46.0%
General Rate Rural 2	7.5%
General Rate Electricity Generators and other Transmission Providers	6.3%
General Rate Forestry Operators and Forest Blocks	0.2%

Investments and Finance

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	36	40	41	42	43	45	46	47	49	51	52
Targeted rates	51	53	55	56	58	59	61	63	65	67	70
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	199	219	199	199	199	199	199	199	199	199	199
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	707	678	680	683	685	688	691	695	699	703	707
Total operating funding	993	990	975	980	985	991	997	1,004	1,012	1,020	1,028
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	165	130	157	160	163	167	171	176	181	187	192
Finance costs	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19
Internal charges and overheads applied	154	285	261	275	291	313	335	354	371	394	416
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	338	434	437	454	473	499	525	549	571	600	627
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	655	556	538	526	512	492	472	455	441	420	401
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	655	556	538	526	512	492	472	455	441	420	401
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	655	556	538	526	512	492	472	455	441	420	401
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(655)	(556)	(538)	(526)	(512)	(492)	(472)	(455)	(441)	(420)	(401)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Property

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

We manage a variety of properties for community use - mainly community venues, public toilets, council administration buildings and community housing.

Property consists of land and buildings on the table as shown at the end of this section.

Why Do We Do It?

We provide community venues because they offer an environment for a diverse range of social, cultural and community based activities, including sports, arts and theatre. We provide public toilets to safeguard public health and ensure they are physically accessible, cleaned and maintained to an appropriate standard. We provide community housing to cater for low income aged residents on the basis of zero cost to rate payers.

How Do We Do It?

Property is managed by council staff.

Income generated from rentals is utilised for ongoing repairs and maintenance.

Commercial properties are leased to generate a revenue stream back to Council.

Government service properties are provided to assist with the delivery of ratepayer services.

Non profit properties are considered a public service and assist with the delivery of ratepayer services.

Where Are We Headed?

Residential rental properties will be retained by Council in order to assist with the provision of housing.

Commercial properties will be maintained as required and retained to generate revenue back to Council where appropriate.

Government service properties will be retained for assistance in the provision of services to residents and ratepayers.

Vacant land not utilised will be sold to generate additional revenue.

Non profit properties will be maintained for the benefit of residents and ratepayers where appropriate.

Investment properties - the 10 sections at Eric Bachelor Place will be sold within this 10 year plan and Council have no intention to invest in any other property.

Reserve land may be considered for sale pursuant to recent changes to the application of proceeds from the disposal of Crown reserve land under the Reserves Act 1977 and the Local Government Act 2002.

Council continues to review leases on Council owned property to ensure a consistent and fair return to the ratepayer.

Council's property reserve will be funded from divestment of property and reserve funds will be available for further acquisitions of property.

Council's intention is to investigate halls throughout the District for their long term viability.

Council's intention is to work with hall committees and residents to investigate the long term viability of the many small community halls throughout the District.

The rural community has greatly changed in recent years and as a result small committees are often charged with trying to maintain facilities without sufficient support. Council recognises that it has a responsibility to work with the community to ensure that timely decisions are made by the local communities who have been involved with these halls through the years.

Following a Special Consultative Procedure in 2014 Council resolved to provide a multi-purpose community complex on the site of the existing stadium. This facility is much larger than originally anticipated because of the involvement of a local sponsor who has entered into an arrangement with Council to ensure that the facility meets the future needs of the District.

Council will contribute \$2.85m towards the complex through an external loan which will be repaid by way of the Waimate District Stadium targeted rate over a 40 year period. The build is conditional upon the community fundraising \$950,000 and this will be external funding sought from corporate sponsors, lottery funds and a variety of trust applications. The local sponsor will contribute the balance of the cost of the build.

Depending on achieving the required level of external funding it is expected that the build could begin in the second half of the year with a construction time of approximately five months.

\$1.5m has been allocated in the 2017/18 year for an extension of the existing library (originally proposed to be part of the proposed Community Centre).

Significant Negative Effects

Community Housing theoretically reduces real estate opportunities for others. This would only be a threat if rent was charged above market rate.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to maintain/modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects that will increase service levels over the next 10 years

New public toilets (Waimate)
Library extension

New Public Toilets Waimate - Year 2016/17 \$200,000

Description of/reason for the project

A new public toilet block is planned to provide a new and improved facility for locals and visitors as the current facility is aged and not adequate for its usage. The location is yet to be decided.

Library Extension - Year 2018/19 \$1.5million

Description of/reason for the project

The current library does not provide the necessary floor space for a facility reflective of our community's needs now and into the future. Plans have been developed some years ago and Council will revisit these in the design process.

This project will be funded by a 40 year loan. Repayments of this loan will be funded from the civic amenities rate, consistent with the Library activity.

Waimate District Community Complex - Year 2015/16 \$3.8million

Waimate District Council has entered into a contract with a local sponsor for the provision of a multi-purpose community complex on the existing stadium site. The existing stadium is a converted army drill hall, in poor condition, and no longer meets the needs of the community.

The new complex has been designed to specifically meet the current and future sports, recreational, community services and social needs of the wider District. The project has been more than 10 years in the planning, and is well supported by the District's community.

Council will contribute a total of \$3.8m and the balance of the project cost will be funded by the local sponsor. Council's contribution will be funded through a 40 year loan of up to \$2.85m with repayments met by a targeted rate, and external fundraising of at least \$950,000.

Assumptions

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

Council Real Estate

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
100%	0%

Waimate District Community Complex

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	40.0%
General Rate Rural 1	57.2%
General Rate Rural 2	2.8%

Public Toilets

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
Civic Amenities Rate Urban	34.0%
Civic Amenities Rate Waimate Town Business Area	15.0%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1	46.4%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2	4.6%

Waimate District Community Complex - upgrade

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
Civic Amenities Rate Urban	46.7%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1	45.7%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2	7.6%

Property ownership/interest and purpose

Type of Property	Purpose	Deliberately acquired for Council purpose	Deliberately acquired for community purpose	Deliberately acquired for investment purpose	Not owned by Council but financially supported by Council	Land held by Council unable to be sold eg reserve land vested in Council, land held for a statutory purpose.
Rental Properties						
27 Community houses	Affordable aged housing		√			
1 house	Rental	√				
Commercial Properties						
Leased land	Suitable for pastoral grazing			√		
Land - restricted	Unable to be sold owing to restricted status, leased instead					√
Waimate Stadium	Large sporting and community facility		√			
Airport	Small operation for benefit of a community group					√
Government Service Properties						
Local Government and Library building	Council's administrative service centre and library	√				
Utilities store	Utilities occupied by staff, file storage and vehicles.	Secondly		Firstly		
Vacant land	Held for future development of community assets	√	√			
Regent Theatre	Arts and cultural theatre		√			
Non Profit Properties						
Museum	In partnership with Historical Society				√	
Public Toilets	Various toilets in Queen Street, Victoria Park, Glenavy & Waihao Box	√				√
Investment Properties						
Eric Batchelor Subdivision	22 residential sections developed.			√		

Property

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	29	27	35	36	36	38	39	40	41	43	44
Targeted rates	149	167	316	318	321	323	326	330	333	336	341
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	20	970	20	21	21	22	23	23	24	25	26
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	247	282	315	323	372	490	496	506	516	525	536
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	284	302	169	173	178	183	188	194	200	206	213
Total operating funding	729	1,748	855	871	928	1,056	1,072	1,093	1,114	1,135	1,160
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	472	442	379	390	400	411	433	435	449	479	480
Finance costs	-	-	198	197	205	300	298	296	294	292	289
Internal charges and overheads applied	131	143	134	138	141	145	149	153	157	161	166
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	603	585	711	725	746	856	880	884	900	932	935
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	126	1,163	144	146	182	200	192	209	214	203	225
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	2,850	(14)	(15)	1,483	(25)	(27)	(29)	(31)	(33)	(35)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	25	2,850	(14)	(15)	1,483	(25)	(27)	(29)	(31)	(33)	(35)
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	3,800	200	-	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	3	19	13	19	22	59	26	12	33	23	13
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	148	194	(83)	112	143	116	139	168	150	147	177
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	151	4,013	130	131	1,665	175	165	180	183	170	190
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(126)	(1,163)	(144)	(146)	(182)	(200)	(192)	(209)	(214)	(203)	(225)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Group: Parks and Recreation

What is Parks and Recreation and Why Do We Deliver It?

This group includes infrastructure to allow people to join together in sporting, social and cultural events and enjoy the outdoors. It also includes burial facilities which fulfils a social and cultural need in the community.

The group involves the following activities:

Camping

A mix of camping grounds to meet the recreation and leisure needs of our community and visitors to the District



Cemeteries

Provision of burial facilities that meet the needs of the community



Parks and Public Spaces

A mix of parks and reserve facilities throughout the District

Swimming

Provision of a public swimming pool to promote community wellbeing



Group Parks and Recreation - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes	District assets that provide recreation and leisure choice
Rationale		Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming - Users feel safe when using the facilities at Council's Parks and Recreation facilities		Camping - Reserves, public open spaces and facilities are an important element in both the residential and rural environment for physical exercise, leisure activities and social contact
Outcome		Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life		
Rationale		Camping, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community		

Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance / Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Camping - Reserves, public open spaces and facilities are an important element in both the residential and rural environment for physical exercise, leisure activities and social contact	Quality	Provide quality camping facilities	Less than 5 complaints about camping facilities not well maintained or tidy	Less than 5 complaints per year	(2014: Achieved)
Camping - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Accessibility	Camping facilities are provided that meet user needs	80% of customers satisfied/ very satisfied with camping facilities	2016/17 There after biennially 80%	(2014: Not measured)
Cemeteries - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Quality	Provide quality cemetery facilities	80% of the community satisfied/ very satisfied with Council's cemetery facilities and services.	2016/17 There after biennially 80%	(2014: Not measured)
			Less than 5 complaints per year about cemetery facilities	Less than 5 complaints	(2014: Achieved)
Parks and Public Spaces - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community		Provide quality facilities	80% of customers satisfied/ very satisfied with Parks and Public facilities	2016/17 There after biennially 80%	(2014: Not measured)
Parks and Public Spaces - Users feel safe when using the facilities at Council's Parks and Public spaces	Safety	Safe playgrounds are provided	All Council playgrounds are assessed against appropriate New Zealand Safety Standards	Playgrounds assessed biennially from 2016/17	New measure

Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance / Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Swimming - Users feel safe when using the facilities at Council's Parks and Recreation facilities	Health and Safety	Safe swimming facilities are provided to public	All safety incidents relating to the Swimming Pool are reported and responded to within 2 hours	100% response within 2 hours	New measure
			All serious incidents responded to immediately	100% immediate response	New measure
Swimming - We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of the community	Quality	Provide quality pool facilities	85% of customers satisfied/ very satisfied with Swimming Pool facilities	2016/17 There after biennially 85%	(2014: Not measured)

Activity: Camping

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council operated camping grounds and cabins:

Victoria Park is located on Naylor Street, Waimate. 5 minutes walk from the centre of town.

Tennant Street Camp Facility, is located adjacent to Victoria Park.

Knottingley Park Motor Camp is located on Waihao Back Road, 2km from the town centre.

St Andrews Reserve is located on State Highway 1, St Andrews.

Waitaki Lakes Reserves are located on Lake Aviemore and Lake Waitaki, 90km from Waimate. There are camping sites at Briars Gully, Te Aka, Waitangi East, Waitangi West and Fisherman's Bend and other areas of camping along the shoreline.

Why Do We Do It?

To provide and maintain camping grounds to meet the recreation and leisure needs of local residents and visitors to the District. To allow camping in essentially wilderness spaces of Waitaki Lakes to be safe and hygienic.

How Do We Do It?

With the exception of St Andrews which is controlled by the Domain Board, all other camping areas use Council staff to clean, maintain facilities and collect fees.

Where Are We Headed?

Councils intentions are to continue providing these services at a profit and undertake additional capital projects and renewals of facilities to meet user demand.

Significant Negative Effects

It may be viewed by some community members that this activity is directly competing with the private sector. Camping provides a place for congregation which could result in noise and disturbance to other campers and neighbouring residents.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

Waitaki Lakes Pipe Replacement

Planned Projects that will increase service levels over the next 10 years

Increase powered camping sites at Victoria Park

Powered Camping Sites At Victoria Park - Year 2019/20 \$28,000

Description of/reason for the project

Due to high demand Council is extending the existing power sites within the camping ground of Victoria Park.

Waitaki Lakes Pipe Replacement - Year 2015/16 \$ 10,000

Description of/reason for the project

Council will investigate the condition and performance of existing pipework and joints to establish a renewal programme to maintain existing levels of service.

Assumptions

All camping facilities are assumed to continue as currently operated.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
100%	0%

Camping

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	240	241	247	253	259	267	275	283	292	301	312
Internal charges and overheads recovered	23	34	34	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total operating funding	264	276	282	289	295	303	311	319	328	337	348
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	181	181	185	190	207	211	206	222	232	239	244
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	28	31	32	33	33	34	35	36	36	37	38
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	209	212	217	223	240	245	241	258	268	276	282
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	55	64	65	66	55	58	70	61	60	61	66
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	5	15	5	5	5	33	6	6	6	6	6
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(23)	49	60	61	50	25	64	55	54	55	60
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	55	64	65	66	55	58	70	61	60	61	66
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(55)	(64)	(65)	(66)	(55)	(58)	(70)	(61)	(60)	(61)	(66)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Cemeteries

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

There are nine cemeteries in the Waimate District.

The two active Council operated cemeteries are in Otaio, 0.3495 ha and Waimate, 4.514 ha. Hakataramea area, Esk Valley and Waihao Downs cemeteries are run by community boards.

Glenavy, 0.3462 ha and Morven, 0.814 ha cemeteries are closed for interments but are maintained by the District Council.

There are two Maori cemeteries (Urupa) at Te Huruuru Road near Waimate and Waihao Marae where burial may be permitted upon application to Te Runanga O Waihao.

Burial records are maintained by Council for the Otaio and Waimate cemeteries to assist relatives and genealogical research.

Why Do We Do It?

Local Authorities are required through the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 to provide cemeteries for their communities.

To provide an interment facility to service the need of the community.

How Do We Do It?

All Council run cemeteries are maintained by Council staff.

As required by Department of Internal Affairs the Council provide a section for Returned Services Association. There is a small annual grant for the upkeep of this section.

Where Are We Headed?

Council is looking to extend the Waimate Cemetery area. Within this ten year plan design and consent will take place. Implementation of this project will occur outside this period. The remaining cemeteries will continue as currently operated.

Significant Negative Effects

An unfortunate but real impact of burials is damage to the environment. In planning for cemeteries, in particular the proposed extension, the soil type and nature of land needs to be carefully assessed to ensure any run off will not cause public health problems.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

Cemetery Extension
Replace old workshop with new workshop/office/toilet

Cemetery Extension - Investigation and Drawings, Resource Consent - Year 2021/22 \$12,000; 2022/23 \$27,000; 2023/24 \$29,000

Description of/reason for the project

Our existing Waimate Cemetery is near capacity. Council will undertake the design and obtain resource consent within this ten year plan.

Replace old workshop and replace with new workshop/office/toilet - Year 2015/16 \$50,000

Description of/reason for the project

Replace workshop and office which will improve appearance and safety to public and workforce.

Assumptions

In relation to the cemetery extension, Council intends to use land it owns adjacent to the existing cemetery. It is assumed that resource consent will be granted on this land.

All other cemeteries, including the existing Waimate Cemetery, will continue as they currently operate.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
70%	30%
Funded from:	
Civic Amenities Rate Urban	46.7%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1	45.7%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2	7.6%

Cemeteries

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	17	34	50	51	52	59	60	61	62	63	76
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	38	38	43	44	45	46	48	49	51	53	54
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	1	2
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total operating funding	55	75	96	98	100	108	110	113	115	118	133
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	48	63	64	66	67	69	71	73	75	78	80
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	10	14	14	14	15	15	15	16	16	16	17
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	58	77	78	80	82	84	86	89	91	94	97
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	(3)	(2)	18	18	18	24	24	24	24	24	36
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	27	29	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	32	50	45	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	57
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(45)	(52)	(27)	18	18	(17)	24	12	(3)	(5)	(21)
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	(3)	(2)	18	18	18	24	24	24	24	24	36
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	3	2	(18)	(18)	(18)	(24)	(24)	(24)	(24)	(24)	(36)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Parks and Public Spaces

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Maintain and develop Council owned facilities being;

Formal and Recreational Parks

In Waimate they consist of:

- Victoria Park
- Knottingley Park
- Manchester Park
- Internal Propagation and display;
 - Glass house showhouse
 - Nursery/small glasshouse

Victoria Park comprises of animal and bird enclosures, barbecue area, annual show display, plants and shrubberies, sports facilities for netball, outdoor bowls, cycling and athletics as well as facilities for other local community organisations eg scouts.

Under internal **propagation and display** Council undertakes plant rearing and propagation for annual garden displays in the town and at Victoria Park; while a show house display exists at Victoria Park. There are up to 30,000 plants.

The main formal recreational tree park is in **Knottingley Park**, Waihao Back Road, Waimate, 2 km from the town centre. The 33.59 ha have been extensively planted and attracts the attention of many visitors, it also has a barbecue area. A new parcel of land in Horgans Road has recently been added. A voluntary organisation called "Friends of Knottingley Park" also assist in the maintenance and development of the park. Knottingley Park hosts equestrian events and cricket. Knottingley Park includes a collection of specimen trees and is seeking recognition as an arboretum.

Manchester Park is the main sporting ground for playing rugby and touch rugby in both winter and summer.

Rural Reserves

- Cup and Saucer at SH1 - visually attractive roadsides and walkways
- Wilderness Reserves
- Centrewood Park

This includes thresholds to townships of St Andrews, Makikihi, Glenavy and Waimate. Totara forests at Maori Cemetery at Point Bush Road and reserves at William Street, Gorge Road and Railway Terrace.

Rural Recreational Reserves

- Morven - farming
- Waihaorunga
- Glenavy
- Hunter
- Studholme

The rural recreational reserves are all self sufficient domains maintained by local committees.

Urban Reserves

- Boland Park
- Seddon Square
- General Urban Reserves (includes Gretna Green, Stadium site, Town Belt, Cameron Street and Wilkin Street etc)

Urban reserves used for fairs and festivals, playgrounds and picnics are situated in the centre of Waimate township.

It is Council policy to maintain and enhance public access to the District's public forests and significant waterways, wetlands and coastal areas, having regard to their traditional importance as mahika kai.

Why Do We Do It?

Waimate District Council provide these reserves for recreational and leisure purposes for the Waimate community and visitors to the District. Community pride and public expectation is that Council continues to provide these reserves.

How Do We Do It?

Knottingley Park

Maintain and develop Knottingley Park using a partnership of Council resources plus groups such as 'Friends of Knottingley Park'.

Sports Facilities

Provide for leasehold and public use of sports facilities at Victoria, Knottingley and Manchester Parks. Review annually all arrangements for use of Council sports facilities by third parties to ensure that an up to date Memorandum of Understanding is in place to cover the relationship.

Formal and Recreational Parks

Victoria Park

Inspect lawn areas in formal gardens regularly and if required, mow to a maximum height of 5cm.

Care for birds and animals at Victoria Park Aviary, checking cleanliness and feed every morning with an additional check each night and clean out of housings at least weekly.

Knottingley Park

Inspect informal grassed areas regularly and if grass height exceeds 20cm increase stock levels and or mowing to control fire risk.

Inspect formal grassed areas in the park regularly and if required mow to a maximum height of 6cm.

Sports Facilities

Maintain for leasehold and public use of sports facilities at Victoria, Knottingley and Manchester Parks. Maintain the Waimate Stadium grounds.

Maintain childrens play areas to meet New Zealand Standard 5828.

Internal Propagation and Display

Maintain Council street plantings and reserves with regular weeding, trimming and replacement, complying at all times with Transit NZ requirements for height of vegetation adjacent to State Highways.

Complete the planting of flowering displays twice yearly. Spring planting by the end of April, summer planting by the end of November. (Victoria and Knottingley Parks, the Local Government Centre Building, Queens Street, Regent Theatre, Waimate Stadium and various urban thresholds).

Rural Reserves

Regularly inspect designated rural roadsides and mow if grass height exceeds 250mm. Maintain selected walking tracks.

Where Are We Headed?

Maintain all existing assets, and undertake some renewal projects through the ten years to improve the appearance and condition of operational assets.

Council have made land available at Boland Park for the establishment of a skateboard park by a community group.

Council have agreed to work with Smokefree South Canterbury to develop a smoke free policy with the aim of extending to more smoke free public spaces.

Significant Negative Effects

Some impacts could include noise, security and privacy issues for neighbours. Traffic could increase in the areas and any weed spraying could affect nearby residents. Overhanging branches and leaves could impact on residents or block waterways.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

Developing a Comprehensive Renewal Programme

Critical Asset Study

Reserve Management Plan

Playgrounds:

- Replace slide at Belt St playground
- Renew two sets of see-saws at Knottingley Park
- Replace old part of playground at Victoria Park
- Replace Ausplay playground equipment at Victoria Park

Remove large and old Oak trees located at the Southern end of Victoria Park

Critical Asset Study - Year 2015/16 \$3,000

Description of/reason for the project

To identify “critical assets” and identify risk mitigation strategies for the operation, maintenance and renewal of all critical assets. This information will be integrated into the future Parks and Reserves Asset Management Plan.

Developing a Comprehensive renewal programme - Year 2015/16 \$8,000

Description of/reason for the project

To develop a “comprehensive renewal programme” and identify risk mitigation strategies for the operation, maintenance and renewal of all critical assets. This information will be integrated into the future Parks and Reserves Asset Management Plan.

Reserve Management Plan - Develop, submit and obtain approval - Year 2015/16 \$3,000

Description of/reason for the project

The Reserves Act requires that every reserve has a management plan and the Council will undergo a systematic programme of preparing these plans for all of its reserves.

A reserve management plan provides a framework for carrying out future management in an integrated way.

Playgrounds - Year 2015/16 \$17,000; 2016/17 \$33,000; 2017/18 \$47,000

- Replace slide at Belt St playground
- Renew two sets of see-saws at Knottingley Park
- Replace old part of playground at Victoria Park
- Replace Ausplay playground equipment at Victoria Park

Description of/reason for the project

After a playground audit it was found Waimate District Council playgrounds are at a level of compliance to New Zealand Safety Standards of just 16%. Maintaining aging assets are a costly and difficult task and this project will maintain a higher safety standard.

Remove large and old Oak trees located at the Southern end of Victoria Park - Year 2019/20 \$20,000

Description of/reason for the project

Remove a number of large and old oak trees which have misshaped and become dangerous through wind storms. Replace with new specimen trees and landscape the area.

Assumptions

Continue all operations and levels of service as usual.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
1%	99%
Funded from:	
Civic Amenities Rate Urban	46.7%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1	45.7%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2	7.6%

Parks and Public Spaces

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	532	513	543	586	632	665	674	719	739	767	788
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	47	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	87	86	89	91	93	96	98	102	105	108	112
Total operating funding	666	658	691	736	784	820	831	880	903	934	959
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	503	487	500	509	523	554	549	561	579	593	612
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	48	61	63	65	67	69	71	73	75	77	79
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	551	548	563	574	590	623	620	634	654	670	691
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	115	110	128	162	194	197	211	246	249	264	268
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	20	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	56	126	62	176	157	8	66	164	10	68	10
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	39	(26)	66	(14)	37	189	145	82	239	196	258
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	115	110	128	162	194	197	211	246	249	264	268
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(115)	(110)	(128)	(162)	(194)	(197)	(211)	(246)	(249)	(264)	(268)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Swimming

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The Norman Kirk Memorial Swimming Pool is a memorial to the late Prime Minister Norman Kirk, who was born in Waimate. It was opened in November 1978 and is located at the South end of Queen Street, Waimate. It is a six-lane pool, 33.3 metres long set in a 0.28 ha enclosure. The pool is outdoors, heated, landscaped and has a canteen.

The swimming pool is generally open from Labour weekend to mid March. The average temperature is 24-30°C. There are sessions to cater for lane swimmers, children, swimming clubs and schools.

Why Do We Do It?

The Council provision of a large, heated swimming pool contributes to community outcomes by providing a means of recreation, physical exercise for disabled and elderly people. Learning to swim is important to people's safety.

How Do We Do It?

Performance Standards

Provide information on the pool timetable for each day by way of answer phone messages and by placing an open sign in public view in Queen Street whenever the pool is open.

Provide newspaper and website advertising to show opening and closing dates of each swimming season and listing any major programmes, activities or any significant disruptions.

Maintain regular time slots for lane swimming, children's time, school use and swimming squads but also balance with special events.

Ensure that the swimming pool is normally available from 7.00am to 5.00pm Monday to Friday and 12 noon to 5.00pm Saturday to Sunday depending on weather conditions, during the swimming season that typically runs from Labour weekend to mid March each year.

Ensure that all Public Swimming Pool operators are suitably certified.

Maintenance Standards

Maintain pool lawns and gardens to a similar standard as for formal gardens ie grass on lawns no longer than 5cm.

Have in place, monitor and implement a maintenance programme for pool facilities and infrastructure.

Monitor chlorine and pH levels to ensure they comply with New Zealand Standard 5826:2000, "Pool Water Quality". Chlorine level to be between 0.2 and 0.5 grams per cubic meter and the pH level between 7.2 and 8.00.

Have in place, monitor and implement an agreed daily cleaning schedule for pool facilities.

Maintain pool temperature to within a range of 24 to 30°C.

Where Are We Headed?

The current methods of operations will be continued. A proposal to upgrade the changing facilities is planned.

Significant Negative Effects

The pool provides a place for congregation, which may result in noise and vandalism, there is also a risk of drowning occurring. These are mitigated through having trained staff on site to manage such incidents.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

Replace swimming pool boiler
Replace Pool covers

Planned Projects that will increase service levels over the next 10 years

Upgrade pool changing rooms and toilets (Womens)
Upgrade pool changing rooms and toilets (Mens)

Replace Swimming Pool Boiler - Year 2017/18 \$243,000

Description of/reason for the project

The swimming pool boiler is coming to the end of its 20-year life, so it is proposed to investigate options for replacement including new energy efficient technologies such as solar assistance and electric boosters for installation.

Upgrade Pool Changing Room And Toilets (Womens) - Year 2015/16 \$22,000

Description of/reason for the project

The proposal is to resurface the floors with modern easy clean materials and improve shower systems to improve hygiene and appearance.

Upgrade Pool Changing Room And Toilets (Mens) - Year 2016/17 \$25,000

Description of/reason for the project

The proposal is to resurface the floors with modern easy clean materials and improve shower systems to improve hygiene and appearance.

Replace Pool covers - Year 2016/17 \$21,000

Description of/reason for the project

The covers have a life of 15-20 years, and they were replaced in 1998. The covers help keep the heat to a reasonable temperature when the pool is not in use.

Assumptions

Continue all operations and levels of service as usual.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
15%	85%
Funded from:	
Civic Amenities Rate Urban	50.0%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1	45.4%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2	4.6%

Swimming

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	105	107	116	155	159	161	164	168	171	175	179
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	24	24	25	26	26	27	28	29	30	30	32
Internal charges and overheads recovered	12	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	17
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	141	148	158	198	202	205	209	214	218	222	228
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	123	113	116	118	122	124	128	131	135	139	143
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	11	13	13	14	14	15	15	16	16	16	17
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	134	126	129	132	136	139	143	147	151	155	160
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	7	22	29	66	66	66	66	67	67	67	68
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	-	22	45	243	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	7	-	(16)	(177)	66	66	66	67	67	67	68
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	7	22	29	66	66	66	66	67	67	67	68
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(7)	(22)	(29)	(66)	(66)	(66)	(66)	(67)	(67)	(67)	(68)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Group: Organisation and Governance

What is Organisation and Governance and Why Do We Deliver It?

Through this group of activities the elected Council help the community contribute to Council plans and processes and then make decisions on the community's behalf. These decisions help ensure that the Council is contributing towards improving social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing of the District's communities.

The group involves the following activities:

Community Representation

Elected members perform a governance role

Strategy

To plan for the future of the Waimate District

Managing Services

The organisational support functions that help Council provide its activities in the most efficient and effective manner



Community Representation



Strategy



Managing Services

Organisation and Governance Group

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Improve level of service											
Website redevelopment	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-
Replace existing assets											
Corporate and support services - motor vehicle	23	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-
Support Services - computers/hardware	81	18	18	98	18	18	21	18	18	18	18
Support Services - Councillors computers	-	-	9	-	-	-	2	-	2	-	-
Support Services - GPS	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-
Support Services - Wireless Network	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-
Support Services - PABX Upgrade	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Utilities Business Unit - Vehicle Replacement	76	38	38	-	38	-	-	38	38	38	38
Utilities Business Unit - Vehicle Replacement	-	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	55	-	-
Roading Business Unit - Vehicle Replacement	23	23	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	8
Roading Business Unit - Vehicle Replacement	25	25	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	8
Support Services - software	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	-	11	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
	228	175	88	106	64	94	66	71	121	64	80

Group Organisation and Governance - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	N/A	Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life	N/A	People participate in our democratic process
Rationale		Managing Services - We provide reliable information on Council services		Community Representation - We encourage and value community feedback Community Representation - We have a reliable and effective Governance group that meet the needs of the community

Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Community Representation - We encourage and value community feedback	Accessibility	Council provides opportunities for the community to raise local issues	Council provides a time slot for public forum in the agenda of each of its ordinary council meetings	Provide public forums at all ordinary council meetings	(2014: Not achieved)
Community Representation - We have a reliable and effective Governance group that meet the needs the community	Quality	Provide high quality Governance	80% of residents are satisfied/very satisfied with access to elected members	2016/17 thereafter biennially 80%	New measure
Managing Services - We provide reliable information on Council services	Accessibility	Information about Council services is readily available	Councils website is available to public 365 days a year	Website available 365 days	(2014: Achieved)
			Customers can reach Council by phone 24 hours a day, 7 days a week	Phone operating 24/7	(2014: Achieved)

Activity: Community Representation

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

The District Council provides services to enable effective District management by the Mayor and Councillors.

The activity provides management support and advice to elected members and Council Officers. It also ensures that high levels of service are maintained, and that customers and staff are valued.

The role of the elected members and community representatives as part of this group is of the utmost importance. They represent the views of the community when decisions are being considered by Council. Council has a duty to recognise and respond to special local issues as they arise and is sometimes required to lobby central government on matters concerning the District.

Elected members provide a governance role for the District, set the strategic direction of the Council including determining the activities the Council undertakes (within legal parameters) and monitor the Council's performance on behalf of the District residents and ratepayers.

Why Do We Do It?

To ensure good governance and good decision-making, and to meet legal requirements. To allow residents of the Waimate District to participate in decision making for the good of their community. To enable Council to understand what the desired outcomes of the community are.

How Do We Do It?

Council hear the views of the community through a number of ways – direct conversations with individuals and groups, at the special public forum at Council meetings, by written correspondence and public ward meetings. Decisions are made at Council meetings and special hearings such as the submission hearings for the Long Term Plan.

Where Are We Headed?

At this time we do not foresee any changes within the near future in community representation, however under the representation review process, which is undertaken at least every six years, representation arrangements such as the number of Councillors may change.

Significant Negative Effects

A potential negative effect of any representative system or process is that some portion of the relevant population is not represented adequately. The extent to which this is significant depends on the proportion of people affected.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council has no financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
Civic Amenities Rate Urban	42.1%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1	41.3%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2	6.9%
Civic Amenities Rate Electricity Generators and other Transmission Providers	9.4%
Civic Amenities Rate Forestry Operators and Forest Blocks	0.3%

Community Representation

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	870	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	-	824	845	868	896	923	947	973	999	1,027	1,058
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	874	834	851	874	902	929	953	979	1,005	1,033	1,064
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	346	347	354	361	369	378	387	397	407	419	431
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	494	474	496	512	532	550	565	581	597	613	632
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	840	821	850	873	901	928	952	978	1,004	1,032	1,063
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	34	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	34	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	34	13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(34)	(13)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Strategy

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

This activity comprises of the processes that support the Council's decision-making, for example, strategic planning, policy development, and monitoring and reporting.

Long Term Plans are produced 3 yearly, while Annual Plans are produced in the intervening two years. The Long Term Plan is rigorously examined by Audit NZ before releasing to the community, who may comment by way of submission.

The Annual Financial Report summaries the financial performance of Council every 30 June, but is supported throughout the year by quarterly reports.

Why Do We Do It?

To plan for the future of the Waimate District in an integrated and sustainable way for community wellbeing.

To monitor the progress of our Long Term Plan financially and on a service level.

How Do We Do It?

Council engages regularly with the community to review the community's outcomes. Throughout the year information is gathered to monitor and report progress of community outcomes.

Where Are We Headed?

It will always be necessary to plan for a sustainable future and we will continue to adhere to legislation.

Significant Negative Effects

This activity includes balancing the wants and needs of many community members to help achieve wellbeing for the District overall. This means that some decisions made for the wider public good might have a negative effect on individuals or groups.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council has no financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	30.0%
General Rate Rural 1	60.3%
General Rate Rural 2	9.7%

Strategy

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	534	492	513	528	541	557	574	589	606	627	644
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	43	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	577	537	559	575	589	606	624	640	658	680	698
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	451	297	329	392	347	326	450	345	392	449	419
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	203	207	215	223	229	237	244	250	257	265	272
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	654	504	544	615	576	563	694	595	649	714	691
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	(77)	33	15	(40)	13	43	(70)	45	9	(34)	7
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(77)	33	15	(40)	13	43	(70)	45	9	(34)	7
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	(77)	33	15	(40)	13	43	(70)	45	9	(34)	7
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	77	(33)	(15)	40	(13)	(43)	70	(45)	(9)	34	(7)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Managing Services

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Managing Services incorporates the organisational support functions that help Council to provide its other activities in the most efficient and effective manner. It includes:

Community Services - Customer Service, Corporate Planning, Finance, General Administration, Human Resources, Information Management, Office of the Chief Executive, Strategic Development, Monitoring and Reporting, Economic Development and District Promotion, Library.

Environmental Services Officers - District Planning, Building, Environmental, Animal Control, Emergency Management.

Asset Management Engineers and Utilities Staff - Sewer, Stormwater, Waste Management, Water - Rural and Urban, Roding.

Parks Officer and Staff - Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming Pool, Camping and Cemetery.

Why Do We Do It?

This activity contributes to all Community Outcomes by supporting all of Council's activities.

How Do We Do It?

Council provides appropriate trained staff to assist it with the effective and efficient delivery of services to the ratepayers and residents within the Waimate District.

Largely Council employ staff to perform the tasks required, with roading, waste services and environmental health performed by external contractors.

Where Are We Headed?

We do not foresee any changes to the Managing Services activity. Council are mindful of continually considering the costs of providing such service and talking to neighbouring councils about shared services.

Significant Negative Effects

There have been no significant negative effects identified for this activity.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes. Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council has no financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
100%	0%

Managing Services

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	1,809	1,906	1,980	2,041	2,099	2,167	2,228	2,286	2,346	2,412	2,483
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	-	13	13	13	13	14	14	14	15	15	16
Total operating funding	1,809	1,919	1,993	2,054	2,112	2,181	2,242	2,300	2,361	2,427	2,499
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,645	1,827	1,864	1,903	1,946	1,995	2,044	2,096	2,152	2,215	2,280
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	84	73	96	99	111	116	118	121	125	127	131
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	1,729	1,900	1,960	2,002	2,057	2,111	2,162	2,217	2,277	2,342	2,411
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	80	19	33	52	55	70	80	83	84	85	88
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	228	175	88	106	64	44	66	71	121	64	80
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(148)	(156)	(55)	(54)	(9)	(24)	14	12	(37)	21	8
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	80	19	33	52	55	70	80	83	84	85	88
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(80)	(19)	(33)	(52)	(55)	(70)	(80)	(83)	(84)	(85)	(88)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Group: Environmental Services

What is Environmental Services and Why Do We Deliver It?

This group contains functions to make sure people are safe – from being prepared for emergencies to implementing bylaws to having well-constructed buildings. It includes activities that could affect public health and is largely managed through central government legislation.

The group involves the following activities:

Building Control

The protection of people and communities by ensuring buildings are safe

Resource Management

The sustainable management of natural and physical resources of the Waimate District

Emergency Management

The promotion of individual and community resilience in emergencies, and the enhancement of community capability to respond to and recover from disasters

Regulatory Services

Regulating and monitoring activities that affect community health and safety

Dog and Animal Control

Enforcing public safety and effective regulation of animals within our District



Resource Management



Building Control



Emergency Management

Group Environmental Services - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	N/A	N/A
Rationale	Building Control, Resource Management - The timely processing of consents is essential to supporting growth	<p>Emergency Management - Waimate has emergency management staff and systems to assist and protect people in emergencies</p> <p>Regulatory Services - Protecting the community from health and safety related issues</p> <p>Dog and Animal Control - Council meets its legal obligations under the Dog Control and Impounding Act</p> <p>Dog and Animal Control - Council has systems in place to respond to Dog and Animal related issues such as dog attacks, wandering stock and noise</p>		
Outcome		Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life		
Rationale		Emergency Management, Resource Management, Regulatory Services - We have reliable and efficient services that meet the needs of the community		

Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Building Control - The timely processing of consents is essential to supporting growth	Responsiveness	The Building Control Authority process consents in a timely manner	That Council issues building consents within the statutory time frame	100% consents issues within 20 working days	(2014: Not achieved)
Resource Management - We have reliable and efficient services that meet the needs of the community		Respond to customer complaints and request in a timely manner	Council responds to all environmental complaints within 10 working days	Respond to complaints within 10 working days	(2014: Achieved)
Resource Management - The timely processing of consents is essential to supporting growth		That consents are actioned promptly	That all resource consents are actioned within the statutory time frame	Actioned within statutory timeframes Non notified - 20 days Notified - 70 days	(2014: Not achieved)
Emergency Management - Waimate has emergency management staff and systems to assist and protect people in emergencies	Quality	To keep people well informed of Civil Defence Emergency Management matters	That Emergency Management Co-ordinator interacts with all sector posts at least two times per year. 85% of residents are aware that Council is the organisation that is responsible for coordinating Civil Defence in the District.	Interacts twice a year. 2016/17 There after biennially 85%	(2014: Not Achieved) New measure
Emergency Management -We have reliable and efficient services that meet the needs of the community	Reliability	All Emergency Operations Centre staff trained	All Emergency Operations Centre personal undertake at least one Civil Defence Emergency Management training per year	Emergency Operations Centre personal trained at least one per year.	New measure

Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Regulatory - We have reliable and efficient services that meet the needs of the community	Responsiveness	Respond to customer complaints and request in a timely manner	Council actions food hygiene related complaints within 48 hours	Complaints actioned within 48hrs	(2014: Achieved)
			Council actions noise complaints in the case of late night party noise within 2 hours	Party noise complaints actioned within 2hrs	(2014: Achieved)
Regulatory - Protecting the community from health and safety related issues	Health and Safety	All cow crossings have the appropriate licence	Council ensures all known cow crossings are licenced annually	100% known cow crossing licenced	(2014: Not achieved)
			Council will audit for compliance a minimum of 10% of licenced crossings annually	100%	New measure
Dog and Animal Control - Council meets its legal obligations under the Dog Control and Impounding Act	Health and Safety	Known dogs are registered each year	95% of all known dogs are registered by 1 December	100%	New measure
Dog and Animal Control - Council has systems in place to respond to Dog and Animal related issues such as dog attacks, wandering stock and noise	Responsiveness	Council responds quickly to wandering stock complaints	Council responds to all wandering stock and animal related complaints within 2 hours	Respond within 2hrs	(2014: Achieved)
		Council responds quickly to dog attacks on people and stock	Council staff interview complainants within 2 hours of a dog attack on people or stock	Interview within 2hrs	(2014: Achieved)

Activity: Building Control

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council is now accredited as a Building Consent Authority under the Building Act 2004.

Council carries out the following tasks:

- Inspection of buildings and issuing building consents (approximately 300 building consents issued each year)
- Inspection of swimming pool fencing
- Administering and auditing Building Warrants of Fitness
- Issuing Land and Project Information Memoranda
- Dealing with complaints relating to building work and illegal building

Why Do We Do It?

Council has statutory responsibilities under the Building Act 2004 s.12 (2) to provide the services for this activity.

The Building Act provides for the regulation of building work, a licensing regime for building practitioners and setting performance standards for buildings.

How Do We Do It?

This activity is primary people-based with a small amount of technical equipment supporting the function. Additional electronic equipment may be necessary in the future relating to information and database systems. Building control is funded from a mix of user charges and rates.

Where Are We Headed?

The Council has been granted accreditation under the Building (Accreditation of Building Control Authorities) Regulations 2004. The next requirement under the Building Act 2004 is for Council's Building Control Authority to assess their quality assurance policies, procedures and systems. Such assessment is necessary to meet the requirements of the regulations and the Ministry Business Innovation and Employment.

The statute governing this activity has been amended. The most significant effect of this was the requirement that Council must be registered as a Building Consent Authority by 30 March 2009 in order to be able to lawfully issue building consents in our District. Council met this requirement, allowing us to continue our current level of service. A further requirement of the Act was that policies be developed for Dangerous, Insanitary and earthquake-prone buildings. This has been in place since 2006, although its impact on service levels for this activity has not yet become apparent.

Council issue approximately 300 building consents each year. This level of activity is expected to increase slightly over the term of this plan, along with the increase in the number of dwellings in the area. There will be a higher level of service provided in future years as compliance standards are now higher.

Central government is currently reviewing the Building Act and we do not know at this time what the impact on our responsibilities and workload will be.

Significant Negative Effects

The time to process applications may be regarded as a delay to the construction process by some and the rising cost to applicants has also been identified as a significant negative effect.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
70%	30%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	10.0%
General Rate Rural 1	77.5%
General Rate Rural 2	12.5%

Building Control

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	123	217	244	247	252	256	259	262	265	269	273
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	331	282	289	297	305	314	323	333	344	356	368
Internal charges and overheads recovered	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4
Total operating funding	459	504	538	549	562	575	587	601	615	631	647
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	374	396	405	413	423	433	443	455	467	480	494
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	62	83	112	115	118	121	123	125	127	130	132
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	436	479	517	528	541	554	566	580	594	610	626
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	23	25	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	52	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	41	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(70)	(28)	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	23	25	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(23)	(25)	(21)	(21)	(21)	(21)	(21)	(21)	(21)	(21)	(21)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Resource Management

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council has responsibilities for the sustainable management of natural and physical resources of the Waimate District. The main tasks associated with this are:

- Preparing and administering the Waimate District Plan
- Processing land-use and subdivision resource consents, notices of requirement and District Plan variations
- Involved in processing Land Information and Project Information Memorandums
- Managing development of some land-use activities through the District Plan
- Compliance monitoring and 'state of the environment' reporting
- Providing information in response to public enquiries

Why Do We Do It?

Council has statutory obligations under the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991 to provide the services for this activity. The RMA requires the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. This enables Council to ensure environmental wellbeing of the District whilst complying with statutory obligations.

How Do We Do It?

Council employs on Resource Planner who works closely with Environment Canterbury and engages external resources where necessary.

Where Are We Headed?

Major reform to the Resource Management Act may come into effect during the life of this plan and their effects are unknown at this time.

State of the Environment reporting is relatively new and is expected to grow as the range of issues reported grow over time. Council will develop systems to apply the results of environmental monitoring when reviewing and developing policy.

It is expected that there will be continuing change of land use, which may warrant changes to be made in the District Plan.

Council expects to work on the strict identification and rectification of contaminants in soil to protect human health.

Central Government is indicating an earlier review of District Plans we will keep a watchful eye on when this may occur.

Significant Negative Effects

Some people think that the resource consents processes result in reduced development or over-regulation. However, on the other hand, the process is designed to benefit the community as a whole by protecting the environment and those who may use the future development.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Planned Projects to maintain current service levels over the next 10 years

District Plan Review

Ten Year Review of Council's District Plan - Year 2016/17 \$31,000; 2019/20 \$31,000; 2022/23 \$31,000; 2023/24 \$259,000 paid for from District Plan Reserve Funds

Description of/reason for the project

The Council will review its District Plan as required by the Resource Management Act 1991. This is a 10 year process, however Central Government have indicated there will be an earlier review required to bring all Council plans into a standard format and the same timeline.

Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
15%	85%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	10.00%
General Rate Rural 1	66.86%
General Rate Rural 2	10.82%
General Rate Electricity Generators and other Transmission Providers	12.32%

Resource Management

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	169	162	119	121	124	127	129	131	134	136	139
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	21	45	46	48	49	50	52	53	55	57	59
Internal charges and overheads recovered	12	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	202	222	180	184	188	192	196	199	204	208	213
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	129	126	159	132	134	168	141	145	180	412	157
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	58	60	62	64	67	69	71	72	74	76	79
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	187	186	221	196	201	237	212	217	254	488	236
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	15	36	(41)	(12)	(13)	(45)	(16)	(18)	(50)	(280)	(23)
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	21	46	47	48	49	50	52	54	55	58	59
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	21	46	47	48	49	50	52	54	55	58	59
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	36	82	6	36	36	5	36	36	5	(222)	36
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	36	82	6	36	36	5	36	36	5	(222)	36
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(15)	(36)	41	12	13	45	16	18	50	280	23
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Emergency Management

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Emergency Management

Council's role in emergency services includes developing contingency plans and maintaining a range of equipment for use in an emergency to save lives and protect property. This involves recruiting, training and managing an emergency management team within Council as well as a volunteer network from throughout the community.

Fire Fighting

The Waimate District Council is a member of the South Canterbury Rural Fire Authority, which is responsible for Rural Fire activities undertaken in the South Canterbury Rural Fire District.

The Authority is a legal entity formed by Mackenzie, Waimate and Timaru District Councils, Forest Managers of Blakely Pacific Limited and Waimate Forest Group, the Department of Conservation and the New Zealand Fire Service.

The South Canterbury Rural Fire Authority role is to protect life, property and vegetation from the threat of wildfire and provides services such as volunteer training, hazard assessment, coordination, response to and recovery from rural fire incidents.

Why Do We Do It?

Under the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Act 2002, the Council must have local arrangements in place to provide for the maintenance and operation of a civil defence organisation, which are consistent with National and Regional Civil Defence Emergency Management Plans. Civil Defence emergency management arrangements for the Waimate District are included as part of the Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Group.

How Do We Do It?

Waimate District Council collaborates with other agencies such as the Canterbury Civil Defence Management Group, the National Rural Fire Authority and all other emergency response agencies. Collaboration with other participating authorities is essential to achieve the strength and expertise required to handle any natural or man-made disaster that could occur in our District.

Where Are We Headed?

Continue working closely with our volunteer network and other agencies. We consider our relationship with Canterbury region critical and we will continue to work together to develop and maintain a group plan.

Significant Negative Effects

There may be confusion in the community about who is responsible for emergency management. This can be mitigated through education and the provision of information. Emergency management response activities may also have a temporary adverse effect on community and environmental wellbeing while community social systems and infrastructure are being rebuilt following an emergency.

How do we Get there?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council's 10 year budget has not provided any Council reserved monies against damage to community infrastructure by natural disasters.

Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

Emergency Management

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
Targeted Rate Urban	10.45%
Targeted Rate Rural 1	66.47%
Targeted Rate Rural 2	10.76%
Targeted Rate Electricity Generators and other Transmission Providers	12.32%

Rural Fire Protection

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
General Rate Rural 1	76.73%
General Rate Rural 2	12.42%
General Rate Electricity Generators and other Transmission Providers	10.54%
General Rate Forestry Operators and Forest Blocks	0.31%

Emergency Management

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	245	172	184	187	192	197	201	206	211	217	224
Targeted rates	-	102	105	108	111	114	117	120	123	126	129
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	245	274	289	295	303	311	318	326	334	343	353
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	145	177	181	186	190	196	201	207	213	220	227
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	71	73	76	78	82	84	86	88	91	93	96
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	216	250	257	264	272	280	287	295	304	313	323
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	29	24	32	31	31	31	31	31	30	30	30
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	162	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	4	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	25	(2)	(130)	31	31	31	31	31	30	30	30
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	29	24	32	31	31	31	31	31	30	30	30
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(29)	(24)	(32)	(31)	(31)	(31)	(31)	(31)	(30)	(30)	(30)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Regulatory Services

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Inspection of the Waimate District on all health and nuisance related complaints and identify and report on matters that may potentially create adverse health effects or pose a nuisance to the community.

Council's Environmental Health Section carries out the following tasks:

- Dealing with any public health issues arising from adverse weather leading to floods and power cuts (surcharging sewers, food spoilage, water quality)
- Investigation and reporting on notifiable infectious diseases
- Investigation of health nuisances as defined under the Health Act 1956, including failed on-site effluent systems
- Respond, investigate and report on noise nuisance complaints
- Regulatory, advisory licencing, inspection and administrative roles in liquor licencing, registered and unregistered food premises and other registered premises
- Annual registration of offensive trades, camping grounds, hairdressers, funeral directors and mobile shops
- Report on building consent applications for premises required to be registered under the Health Act
- Investigate and report in relation to the Consolidated Bylaw, such as Trading in Public Places, keeping of Animals, Liquor ban bylaw
- Report on Land Information Memorandums regarding health hazards, food and liquor licences and outstanding requisitions
- Liaise with other authorities, such as Ministry of Health and Regional Councils, regarding recreational water quality (beaches, rivers and lakes) – food complaints, drinking water, poisoning programmes, discharges, drinking water, poisoning programmes, discharges to air (dust, smoke, odour), contaminated sites
- Monitoring of substandard accommodation and investigation of health aspects of habitable buildings, e.g. dampness, overcrowding, insanitary conditions
- Working with Public Health Unit/Police – Pandemic planning and Clandestine Laboratories ('P' Labs)
- Litter – Respond and investigate complaints
- Public Health Education input – Polytechnic courses (Liquor and Food Safety), schools, interest/service groups

Why Do We Do It?

Council has statutory obligations under numerous statutes including the Health Act 1956, Resource Management Act 1991, Food Act 2014, and the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 to provide the services for this activity.

How do we do it?

Environmental Health - Council's Environmental Health work is carried out by staff and external contractor.

Liquor and Gaming Licencing - Council contracts out its control of Liquor Licencing.

Council's responsibilities with regard to Gaming Licencing are limited to the production and three yearly review of a policy for class 4 gaming machines (pokie machines), and to respond to applications to introduce new pokie machines within the Waimate District.

Where Are We Headed?

The Food Act 2014 will come into force by 1 March 2016.

Existing businesses will come under the new law over a three-year period from this date; the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974 will then be revoked.

The existing food safety laws still apply until March 2016. This means a food business starting now can start to operate under the current rules and either register with their local council under the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974, or voluntarily seek exemption from the regulations by operating with a Food Safety Programme (known as a Food Control Plan under the new Food Act) that has been approved by Ministry for Primary Industries.

Inspection of businesses is carried out by an Environmental Health Officer concerned with ensuring that the premises and food handling practices of the staff, comply with relevant food legislation (or the FCP) to ensure that public health is not compromised.

This change has meant a significant increase to the workload of staff involved in monitoring these changes.

Significant Negative Effects

People's personal freedom can be reduced through regulation for the benefit of the wider community. There is a danger that excessive regulation could stifle the type of development that the wider community wants, whether industrial, commercial or residential.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes.

Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
10%	90%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	40.0%
General Rate Rural 1	51.6%
General Rate Rural 2	8.4%

Regulatory Services

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	111	121	125	128	133	135	139	143	147	151	156
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	29	30	31	32	32	33	34	35	36	38	39
Internal charges and overheads recovered	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total operating funding	142	152	157	161	166	170	175	180	185	191	197
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	120	130	133	137	140	143	147	151	156	161	165
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	21	22	24	24	26	27	28	29	29	30	32
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	141	152	157	161	166	170	175	180	185	191	197
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Dog and Animal Control

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council Animal Control carries out the following tasks:

- Investigating and acting upon dog and animal related complaints
- Enforcing Council's bylaws and policy pertaining to dogs
- Impounding dogs
- Maintaining a register of dogs

Why Do We Do It?

Council has statutory responsibilities under the Dog Control Act 1996 and its subsequent amendments, along with the Impounding Act 1955, to provide the services for this activity.

The objectives of the Dog Control Act 1996 including amendments:

The better provision for the care and control of dogs:

- By requiring the registration of dogs; and
- By making special provision in relation to dangerous dogs; and
- By imposing on the owners of dogs, obligations designed to ensure that dogs do not cause a nuisance to any person and do not injure, endanger, or cause distress to any person; and
- By imposing on owners of dogs obligations designed to ensure that dogs do not injure, endanger or distress any stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife.

We also administer the Waimate District Council Dog Control Bylaws and Policies. The bylaw and policy promotes public safety and effective regulation of dogs and wandering animals within our District.

How Do We Do It?

The Council operates a dog pound in Waimate. There is also a stock race located at the pound. This activity is primarily people-based with a small amount of technical equipment that supports this function.

The Council's Animal Control services involve a number of in-house staff, regarding dog registration and statutory duties. A contractor is used for backup to the Animal Control Officer.

Where Are We Headed?

The Dog Control Act 1996 including amendments in 2003 and 2004 has stringent requirements and responsibilities for dog ownership. The amendments have allowed for increased fines for dog owners whose dogs are involved in serious incidents, and restrain the keeping of certain breeds.

Council's statutory responsibilities and the scale of activity for dog and animal control are likely to remain largely unchanged.

We do not expect significant future variations in dog ownership so we should be able to maintain our current service using the same level of resources.

There are no major new initiatives planned, however Council will continue to take a firm line with Dogs and Animal Control within the District.

Significant Negative Effects

Although our decisions on matters such as animal control are dictated by legislation there may be a reaction to some controls which could have an impact on an individual's social wellbeing.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes. There are currently no projects for this activity.

Assumptions

Council has no known financial assumptions specific to this activity. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
40%	60%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	10.0%
General Rate Rural 1	77.5%
General Rate Rural 2	12.5%

Dog and Animal Control

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	121	142	146	149	153	156	160	163	166	170	174
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	92	127	130	133	137	141	145	150	155	160	165
Internal charges and overheads recovered	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	216	272	279	285	293	300	308	316	324	333	342
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	154	212	216	220	225	230	236	242	248	255	262
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	56	58	61	63	66	68	70	72	74	76	78
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	210	270	277	283	291	298	306	314	322	331	340
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	6	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(4)	(8)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	6	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(6)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Group: Community Services

What is Community Services and Why Do We Deliver It?

The Community Services group of activities involves promoting the social, cultural and economic development of our communities to ensure they have a good quality of life.

The group involves the following activities:

Economic Development and Promotions

To increase the wealth of the people and the viability of the businesses in the District

Community Support

Assists the continuation and development of many community groups and facilities which contribute to social, cultural and recreational outcomes

Library

The provision of a walk in library service offering a wide collection of reading material and electronic information



Economic Development & Promotions



Community Support



Library

Community Services Group

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Replace existing assets											
Library - Books	60	60	61	63	65	66	68	70	73	75	78
Library - Shelving	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<u>64</u>	<u>64</u>	<u>61</u>	<u>63</u>	<u>65</u>	<u>66</u>	<u>68</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>73</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>78</u>

Group Community Services - Community Outcomes and Rationale Linkages				
	Wealthy Community	Safe and Healthy People	Sustainable District and Environment	Active and Supportive Community
Outcome	A District that actively promotes itself and encourages development	Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life	N/A	We celebrate and support the good things about our community
Rationale	Economic Development and Promotions - We provide reliable information on Council services	Economic Development and Promotions, Library - We have reliable efficient and well planned services that meet the need of the community		Community Support - We have reliable and efficient services that meet the needs of the community

Customer Levels of Service

Rationale	Objective	Level of Service	Customer Performance Measure		
			Performance Measure	Compliance Target Years 2015-25	Results 2013/14
Economic Development and Promotions - We have reliable, efficient and well planned services that meet the needs of the community	Quality	Provide high quality information centre services	85% of customers satisfied/very satisfied with information centre services	2016/17 thereafter biennially 85%	(2014:Not measured)
Economic Development and Promotions - We provide reliable information on Council services		Support economic development in the District	Produce an economic development strategy to guide Council to support development within the District	Produce an economic development strategy in 2015/16	New measure
Community Support - We have reliable, efficient and well planned services that meet the needs of the community		Grants criteria meet the need of the community	All grants administered by Waimate District Council are fully subscribed	All grants fully subscribed	2014 Sports Fund - Achieved Creative NZ - Achieved Travel Fund - Achieved WDC Community Grant - Not achieved Heritage Fund - Not achieved
Library - We have reliable, efficient and well planned services that meet the needs of the community		Council's provision of library services is sufficient to meet our community's needs	85% of customers satisfied / very satisfied with library services	2016/17 thereafter biennially 85%	(2014: Not measured)

Activity: Economic Development and Promotions

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Economic Development

Council takes a lead role in encouraging growth of the Waimate District by:

- Facilitating the creation and expansion of local business and industry
- Supporting events

Promotions

Council's Promotions Department markets the Waimate District and provides support for tourism. The Information Centre located in the Old Post Office Building provides an information service for visitors and local residents.

Why Do We Do It?

In order to sustain and stimulate economic growth in the Waimate District.

How Do We Do It?

Council works closely with business and corporates to encourage development in the District. We also engage external providers Aoraki Development, Business and Tourism to assist existing business and advocate on our behalf to potential new business. Local events are supported in an advisory manner and assistance with promoting them. Council manages a joint Council/Waimate website which partners all aspects of our community.

Where Are We Headed?

Council intends to continue business as usual with this activity and respond to new opportunities as the arise.

Significant Negative Effects

A focus on one area could create distortions away from potentially more economically viable job sectors. There is an opportunity cost to focusing heavily on one industry.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to maintain/modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes. Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

It is assumed that any major projects in the District over the next 10 years will not require significant resources from Council. Please refer to Council's generic statement on assumptions in Part 2.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

Economic Development (Includes Promotions)

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
6%	94%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	40.0%
General Rate Rural 1	51.6%
General Rate Rural 2	8.4%

Economic Development and Promotions

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	141	130	133	137	140	144	148	152	157	162	167
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	27	27	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
Total operating funding	170	161	164	169	173	178	183	188	194	200	206
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	126	121	123	126	129	133	137	140	145	149	154
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	44	40	41	43	44	45	46	48	49	51	52
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	170	161	164	169	173	178	183	188	194	200	206
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Community Support

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Community support provides decision making and accountability for grants from Council to community organisations and individuals for community purposes. Funds come from both Council and non-Council sources and are given from contestable grants as well as from Councils annual budget.

Why Do We Do It?

Council's Community support activity assists the continuation and development of many community groups and facilities which contribute to social, cultural and recreational outcomes for our District.

How Do We Do It?

Council allocates funding on an annual basis for the contestable community, sports and heritage grants. Council decide on the appropriate recipients of the community and heritage funds. With the sports rural travel fund (provided by Sport NZ)and the arts funding (which is provided by Creative NZ) the recipients are decided by committees made up of community members and councillors.

Community groups receiving on-going funding are usually considered on an annual basis.

Where Are We Headed?

Council plan to continue to provide community grants.

Significant Negative Effects

Due to the large number of community groups and limited funding sources this activity may have more approaches for assistance.

How Do We Get There?

Council will play its part in achieving outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that it performs now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to maintain/modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes. Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

It has been assumed that there will be no significant change to the current level of funding provided to community groups.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
0%	100%
Funded from:	
General Rate Urban	40.0%
General Rate Rural 1	51.6%
General Rate Rural 2	8.4%

Community Support

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	110	110	114	116	120	123	127	131	135	140	145
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	20	21	21	22	22	23	24	24	25	26	27
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total operating funding	131	132	136	139	143	147	152	156	161	167	173
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	109	110	113	116	119	123	127	130	134	139	145
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	22	22	23	23	24	24	25	26	27	28	28
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	131	132	136	139	143	147	152	156	161	167	173
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Activity: Library

Council Tasks - What Do We Do Now?

Council provides, maintains and manages a comprehensive walk-in Library service within the Local Government Centre Building, Queen Street, Waimate.

The collection comprises the latest of popular fiction, non-fiction, magazines, newspapers, large print, talking books, E - Books, music CDs and a selection of DVDs that are exchanged on a regular basis. An inter-loan service is available. There is one computer for the public to access all our holdings and general internet access.

The Library also provides exchange collections for Kurow.

Why Do We Do It?

The Local Government Act, 2002 identifies the Provision of Library services as a core service. A community owned Library collection provides a resource available to all members of our community that is far greater than any one individual or family could amass. The research capabilities of our Library, ensures that our residents are able to participate extramurally in tertiary studies not otherwise available in our District.

How Do We Do It?

The library operates a service 5 ½ days week. E -Books can be borrowed all times of day and night.

A website with the catalogue on-line allows library members 24/7 access to the collection where they can reserve and renew loan material.

The majority of the collection is owned by Council, however the National Library loan talking books on a rotational basis.

Where Are We Headed?

To enable Council to provide services and facilities reflective of our community's needs now and into the future an extension to the existing library is planned for year 2018/19 at a cost of \$1.5m which is shown under the property activity.

Significant Negative Effects

Libraries provide a place for congregation which may result in noise and disturbance to others.

How Do We Get There

Council will play its part in achieving the above outcomes by continuing to conduct the relevant tasks that we do now and by extending into new projects as agreed with the community.

Projects

Projects are new initiatives that the Council is committed to in order to maintain/modify Service Levels and enhance Community Outcomes. Council has no proposed projects for this activity.

Assumptions

It has been assumed that there will be no significant change to the way the library operates.

How Are Waimate District Council's Activities Funded?

Waimate District Council's activities may be funded from a range of funding sources including:

- External grants and subsidies
- Income earned through user pays fees and charges
- General rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Civic amenities rate (differentiating between urban and rural)
- Targeted rate (where beneficiary of service can be targeted)

How Is This Activity Funded?

User Pays	Ratepayer Funded
5%	95%
Funded from:	
Civic Amenities Rate Urban	49.3%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1	48.3%
Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2	2.4%

Library

PROSPECTIVE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Sources of Operating Funding											
General rates, UAGC, rates penalties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates	316	320	336	345	372	486	496	506	517	527	539
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Fees and charges	14	12	12	13	13	13	13	14	14	15	16
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees other	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total operating funding	333	336	352	362	389	503	513	524	535	546	559
Applications of Operating Funding											
Payments to staff and suppliers	148	146	148	152	155	158	162	166	171	175	180
Finance costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	131	139	151	156	178	288	292	297	302	307	313
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	279	285	299	308	333	446	454	463	473	482	493
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	54	51	53	54	56	57	59	61	62	64	66
Sources of Capital Funding											
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Applications of Capital Funding											
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve level of service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	64	64	61	63	65	66	68	70	73	75	78
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(10)	(13)	(8)	(9)	(9)	(9)	(9)	(9)	(11)	(11)	(12)
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total application of capital funding	54	51	53	54	56	57	59	61	62	64	66
Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding	(54)	(51)	(53)	(54)	(56)	(57)	(59)	(61)	(62)	(64)	(66)
Funding balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NOTE: The above Funding Impact Statement is for the activity within this Group of Activities for this section of the Long Term Plan. This statement is provided for additional information only and is not intended to be reported upon in the Annual Report

Long Term Plan 2015-25

Part 2

WAIMATE DISTRICT COUNCIL



Contents of Part 2

Significant Forecasting Assumptions	147
Financial Management	
Financial Overview	154
Balanced Budget Statement	156
Statement of Accounting Policies	158
Prospective Financial Statements	163
Prospective Ten Year Capital Expenditure	172
Reserve Funds	177
Funding Impact Statement and Rating Information	180
Rates - Sample Properties	186
Disclosure Statements Prudential Reporting	188

Council Policies	
Revenue and Financing Policy	191
Financial Contributions Policy	197
Rates Remission Policy	200
Significance and Engagement Policy	204
Financial Strategy	211
Infrastructure Strategy	221
Fees and Charges	252
Statement on Involvement with Maori	265
Council and Elected Members	266
Council Administration Details	267

Significant Forecasting Assumptions

Assumptions	Source of Information	Risk	Level of Risk	Potential Impact	Activity
Population Change					
Over the last few years our district has experienced some growth which is considered to be the result of increased activity in the dairying industry. A population projection study has been undertaken for the next thirty years based on significant proposed projects such as the Hunter Downs and Waihao Downs Irrigation Scheme and increased dairy processing capacity. The results show that population will steadily increase to a 10% increase in 10 years time and the pace will depend on the number of projects approved and when they occur. It is assumed that this increase in population will have minimal impact on the rates liability for residents.	Statistics NZ / Internal population projections	That population growth increases/decreases significantly.	Low	If population was to significantly accelerate the Council would need to consider additional infrastructure to cope with demand. According to Statistics NZ over the recent years the population of Waimate has had a minor increase, therefore the risk of significant change occurring is low.	All activity groups
Demographic Changes					
Council is aware that for our district the proportion of residents aged 65 years or over is significantly greater than the average for the whole of New Zealand (22.2% Waimate, 14.4% Nationally) and that this trend is likely to intensify in future years. Council is also aware that our residents perceptions and expectations of the calibre of community facilities that should be provided increase over time, as community facilities in other districts are provided to a modern and up to date standard.	Statistics NZ	The demographic make up of the Waimate District changes significantly.	Low	Historic information from Statistics NZ show Waimate's population in the older age groups is increasing. It would take an extremely uncommon event to change the demographic make up.	All activity groups
Climate Change					
Council do not perceive propositions on the reality and effects of climate change to be an issue of significant concern to our residents during the foreseeable future. Council's Long Term Plan 2015-25 does not include any provisions in relation to climate change.	Ministry for the Environment ECan	Environmental changes accelerate.	Low	If environmental change was to significantly accelerate, an amendment would be shown in the next Long Term Plan due for publication in 2018.	Resource Management, Water Supply Urban, Water Supply Rural
Fuel Costs					
It is assumed that there will be no major change in fuel costs over and above those incorporated into the inflation assumption.	BERL/SOLGM	There is a risk that fuel prices will be greater than those assumed	Moderate	Increased fuel costs would have a particular impact on the costs of road maintenance, renewal and improvement. This may affect the Council's ability to carry out planned work without additional funding. It may also increase demand for alternative modes of transport.	Roading and Footpaths

Key: Level of Risk

Low - Unlikely to occur

Moderate - Some likelihood of occurring

High - More likely to occur

Assumptions	Source of Information	Risk	Level of Risk	Potential Impact	Activity
New Zealand Transport Agency Revenue					
New Zealand Transport Agency subsidies. Roading expenditure comprises a significant portion of Waimate District Council's total expenditure and hence consumes a significant portion of Council's rate take. The bulk of Council's expenditure on our District's roads is eligible to attract a subsidy from New Zealand's national roading funding agency 'New Zealand Transport Agency'. The subsidy rate received by Council for qualifying roading expenditure for maintenance and improvement projects is at 54% 2015/16, 55% 2016/17, 56% 2017/18, 57% for 2018/19, 58% for 2019/20, 59% for 2020/21, 60% for 2021/22, end of transition 60%.	NZTA	Changes in subsidy rate and variation in criteria for inclusion in subsidised works programme. Submitted programme may not be approved	Moderate Moderate	Changes to the funding priorities of New Zealand Transport Agency are outside Council control. Minor variations would impact significantly on forecasted financials. Reduced revenue may need to be sought through rates and/or additional debt.	Roading and Footpaths
Grants and Subsidies					
Council has assumed that all projects funded or partially funded from grants and subsidies will be available in the year the expenditure is planned. If the funding is not received it is most likely the project will not proceed in that year. Examples of projects where funding is assumed; roading maintenance, improvements and a bridge (NZTA).	Council	Subsidy is not received and projects do not proceed.	Moderate	Some projects have a more significant impact than others if they do not proceed in the planned year. The roading projects where we rely on NZTA subsidy may result in reduced level of service.	Roading and Footpaths Property
New Zealand Drinking Water Standards					
Council's planning and budgets including our work with rural water schemes, our statements of levels of service and our Water Asset Management Plan are all predicated on the basis that Council will achieve compliance with NZ Drinking Water Standards.	Central Government	New or amended legislation is introduced without financial support or within an inappropriate time frame.	Moderate	Over recent years Central Government has imposed new or amended legislation on Councils.	Rural Water Supply, Urban Water Supply
Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS)					
The Emissions Trading Scheme became law in September 2008 which resulted in minor rises in costs. As the ETS grows Council anticipates the introduction of new areas will continue to have only minor increases and that those increases are recognised in Councils inflation figures.	Ministry for the Environment	There is a risk of legislative changes that may result in the costs being higher or lower.	Low	Should the impact of the scheme increase significantly from that assumed, expenditure may need to be considered.	Property, Forestry, Roading and Footpaths, Rural Water Supply, Urban Water Supply

Key: Level of Risk

Low - Unlikely to occur

Moderate - Some likelihood of occurring

High - More likely to occur

Assumptions	Source of Information	Risk	Level of Risk	Potential Impact	Activity
Resource Consents					
It is assumed that the conditions of resource consents held by Council will not be changed significantly and that Council will obtain the necessary resource consents for planned projects. eg Global stormwater consent.	Council	That conditions of resource consents are altered significantly.	Low	Advance warning of likely changes is anticipated. The financial effect of any change to resource consent requirements would depend on the change.	Roading and Footpaths, Sewerage and Sewage, Stormwater Drainage, Waste Management, Water Supply - Urban/Rural
Potential Natural Disasters					
Council is aware of the potential for natural disasters to damage, disable or destroy community infrastructure such as our districts roads, bridges and water supplies. Council assumes that if such damage occurs the cost of rapidly remedying it will be met from Council or its insurance providers and possible special government grants. Council's LTP 2015-25, has not provided any Council reserved monies against damage to community infrastructure by natural disasters.	Council	Inability to recover or continue business following a major disaster, should it occur.	Moderate	If a major emergency event did occur Council have some insurance for its infrastructure, and assistance would be offered from Central Government. To pay for additional emergency work not covered by the above, Council would increase borrowings.	Roading and Footpaths, Urban Water Supply, Rural Water Supply, Sewerage and Sewage, Stormwater Drainage, Emergency Management, Property
Legislation					
Council assumes that existing legislation will remain in place and that the structure and responsibilities of the Council will remain the same over the period covered by the LTP.	Council	There is a risk that legislative change will bring about changes to the responsibilities of Council.	Moderate	If legislative responsibilities change, it may increase or reduce the Council's expenditure and income and associated rate levels.	All activity groups
Water Irrigation Schemes					
Council Asset Management Plans take into account the possible impact of the Waihao Downs Irrigation Scheme and Hunter Downs Irrigation Scheme.	Waugh/Opus	There is a risk of the projects not going ahead or changes to projected start dates.	Low	If the projects are delayed or cancelled it will have minimal impact as no major infrastructure development is planned.	Roading and Footpaths, Rural Water Supply, Sewerage and Sewage

Key: Level of Risk

Low - Unlikely to occur

Moderate - Some likelihood of occurring

High - More likely to occur

Assumptions	Source of Information	Risk	Level of Risk	Potential Impact	Activity
District Economy					
Significant changes in commodity prices could effect the district economy		Significant change in income stream for any sector	Low	Drop in commodity prices - disposable spending cut back, loss of employment, closure of business. Increase in commodity prices - the reverse of the above.	All activity groups
Useful Lives of Significant Assets and Depreciation					
It is assumed that asset lives will be as set out in the Statement of Accounting Policies that takes account of acquisitions and replacement over the next 30 years as noted in the Infrastructure Strategy	New Zealand Asset Management Support	There is a risk that assets will wear out more quickly than forecast and require replacement earlier than planned.	Moderate	If assets require replacement earlier than forecast, capital expenditure projects may need to be brought forward.	Roading and Footpaths, Rural Water Supply, Urban Water Supply
Funds for Future Replacement of Significant Assets					
<p>Councils have some flexibility in the policies they may set with regard to sources of funds for the future replacement of significant assets. Council's flexibility centres on whether we should collect depreciation monies from ratepayers during the lifetime of the asset to build up a reserve that can fund the replacement of the asset when it comes to the end of its useful life or when the asset comes to the end of its useful life, rely on borrowed money to replace it.</p> <p>Council considers that the prudent approach is to collect depreciation during the life of an asset so as to have reserve funds on hand at the time replacement is needed. See Council's Policy 401 'Revenue and Financing' and the Financial Strategy.</p> <p>The 30 year Infrastructure Strategy details timing of replacement of significant assets and Council has taken account of replacements as and when they occur.</p>	Council	Sufficient funds may not be available to pay for planned asset replacement.	Low	Funds may need to be borrowed or rated for which may be a burden to the Council or ratepayers in the future.	Property, Roothing and Footpaths, Water Supply, Urban Water Supply, Sewerage and Sewage, Forestry

Key: Level of Risk

Low - Unlikely to occur

Moderate - Some likelihood of occurring

High - More likely to occur

Assumptions	Source of Information	Risk	Level of Risk	Potential Impact	Activity
Revaluation of Non Current Assets					
Council revalues its infrastructure, land and building assets so that carrying values are maintained at fair value. It is assumed that revaluation will take place every three years in line with Asset Management Plans and that the value of the assets will increase in line with construction cost forecasts.	BERL	Revaluations will materially differ from those projected carrying values of the assets and depreciation expense.	Moderate	Variation in values is expected to be low unless valuation methodology changes or changes in actual versus expected indices.	Roading and Footpaths, Rural Water Supply, Urban Water Supply, Sewerage and Sewage, Property
Forestry Asset Values					
Council revalues its forestry assets so that its carrying value is maintained at fair value.	Council	The value of forestry asset may increase or decrease.	Low	A change in the value of the forestry asset will change Council's financial performance in the year it occurs. It will not have a direct impact on the level of rates or expenditure.	Forestry
Return on Investments - Alpine Energy					
It is assumed that Council will continue to receive a minimum dividend of 18.3 cents per share.	Council in conjunction with its advisors	There is a risk that returns on investments will be higher or lower than forecasted.	Moderate	In 2014/15 Council budgeted income of \$570,000 from the Alpine Energy dividend. Council is aware the company is seeking more funds to invest in network development this may come from retaining profits. Should the directors choose to retain profits this will reduce dividends. If the dividend were to be 16.5 cents Council would receive \$516,000 which would increase rates by 0.7%	Investments and Finance
Return on Investments - other					
It is assumed that Council's investments will generate a 4.5% return. It is assumed that Council's Forestry investments will generate a 5.2% return during the 10 years. Most of the forests are due for harvest beyond this period, at which time a better return is expected. Councils share in Hunter Downs Irrigation scheme has a knowingly low return however it was seen as a benefit to the district as a whole.	Council in conjunction with its advisors	There is a risk that returns on investments will be higher or lower than forecasted.	Moderate	If investment returns are lower than those assumed, Council may need to increase its rates or reduce expenditure. Conversely, higher investment returns may mean interest rates may be lower than they would have otherwise been. Council's preferred cash balance is \$500,000. Interest on this amount at 4.5% equates to \$22,500 p.a. A 1% reduction in interest to 3.5% would reduce interest to \$17,500 p.a. and is therefore insignificant.	Forestry, Investments and Finance

Key: Level of Risk

Low - Unlikely to occur

Moderate - Some likelihood of occurring

High - More likely to occur

Assumptions	Source of Information	Risk	Level of Risk	Potential Impact	Activity						
Inflation											
Waimate District Council along with many other New Zealand Councils calculates and applies inflation factors to its 10 year budget forecast, using predictions of future inflation levels from New Zealand economic research company, Business and Economic Research Ltd (BERL).	BERL	Inflation will be higher or lower than anticipated.	Moderate	Inflation is affected by external economic factors.	All activity groups						
Increase Percentage by Type											
	Year	Road %	Property and Parks %	Water %	Staff %	Other %	Wastewater %				
	June 2017	1.40	2.40	3.80	1.90	2.50	2.50				
	June 2018	2.20	2.50	3.00	2.00	2.60	2.60				
	June 2019	2.40	2.60	3.20	2.10	2.70	2.80				
	June 2020	2.50	2.80	3.30	2.20	2.90	2.90				
	June 2021	2.70	2.90	3.50	2.30	3.00	3.10				
	June 2022	2.80	3.00	3.70	2.40	3.10	3.20				
	June 2023	3.00	3.20	3.80	2.50	3.30	3.40				
	June 2024	3.10	3.30	4.00	2.60	3.40	3.50				
	June 2025	3.30	3.40	4.20	2.70	3.60	3.60				
Borrowing Costs											
Interest cost are estimated to be 7% after each year of the plan.	Council in conjunction with its financial advisors	Interest rates will differ significantly from those estimated.	Low	If borrowing costs are greater than those assumed Council may need to increase its rates or reduce its expenditure. Conversely, lower costs may mean rates are lower than they would otherwise have been.	Investment and Finance						

Key: Level of Risk

Low - Unlikely to occur

Moderate - Some likelihood of occurring

High - More likely to occur

Assumptions	Source of Information	Risk	Level of Risk	Potential Impact	Activity
Unidentified Liabilities					
It is assumed that Council does not have any unidentified liabilities.	Council	There is a risk of an unexpected liability occurring. For example a claim against Council.	Low	If an unidentified liability arises it may increase Council's expenditure. This risk is mitigated by the Council's Risk Management and Insurance Policies.	N/A
Insurance					
<p>Insurance costs have been included within the Long Term Plan at similar levels to post earthquake (Christchurch) premiums that appear now to have stabilised.</p> <p>Currently Council has secured 100% cover for above ground assets for all perils insured by the policy, while infrastructural assets have limited cover provided by the Local Authority Protection Programme Disaster Fund (LAPP).</p>	<p>Historical data.</p> <p>Insurance renewal details for the 2014/15 year.</p>	<p>Further significant earthquakes.</p> <p>Reinsurance costs escalating beyond forecasted budgets.</p> <p>Insurance cover may not be available for certain assets or risks. LAPP may not be able to secure cover for the 40% balance not assured by government.</p>	Moderate	<p>Any further significant earthquake events in the next 10 years would impact on insurance renewal costs. The cost of insurance may be greater than forecasted, leading to unbudgeted expenditure. Insurance cover may not be available in the event of significant seismic activity and Council may have to reconsider its risk management strategy.</p> <p>Should LAPP not secure cover for the 40%, the cost of reinstating LAPP cover would be significant and need to be funded through rates.</p> <p>Council will need to consider the trade off between taking greater risk (self insurance) or paying higher insurance premiums. Every \$83,000 in premiums adds 1% to rates.</p>	All activity groups
External Funding Community Complex					
<p>Council's total liability for the Waimate District Community Complex project is \$3.8m, including an external fundraising component of \$950,000.</p> <p>It is assumed that the Waimate District Community Complex Fundraising Committee, working through the Waimate District Charitable Foundation, will meet the \$950,000 target by June 2016.</p>	Council in conjunction with the fundraising committee	That the target may not be achieved by the planned date.	Low	An increase in finance costs until such time as the target is met.	Property, Investments and Finance

Key: Level of Risk

Low - Unlikely to occur

Moderate - Some likelihood of occurring

High - More likely to occur

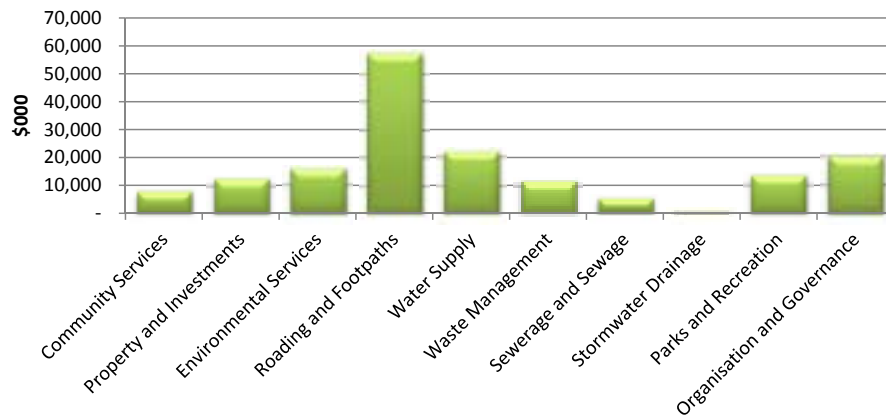
Indicative Financial Statements 2015-25

Financial Overview

This section summarises the amount of expenditure Council anticipates it will incur in funding its activities.

Budgets have been prepared based on agreed levels of service for each activity, which are set out in detail in the group activity plan. The total cost of delivering this program is forecasted to be \$167.2 million over the 10 year period. The total cost by activity group is shown below (note: this table is after internal expenditure has been eliminated and some activities may not necessarily align to the activity sections of the Long Term Plan). More information on what activities are in each group and expenditure details can be found in the activity sections of the Long Term Plan.

Operating Expenditure By Group
Total 2015-2025



Operating Expenditure Increases

Council is forecasting that its operating expenditure will increase from \$14.045 million in 2015 to \$19.417 million in 2025. As Council is not proposing any substantial increase the services and activities it undertakes these increases largely reflect the effect of our estimation of the impact of inflation. Assuming property value movements are similar, the real effect of rates as a percentage of property values is expected to be quite marginal.

The increase is the result of price increases for goods and services that Council purchases to carry out its activities and services, for example, contract fees, wage increases, price of materials used, insurance costs and inflation mean it costs more for Council to deliver its activities and services. Additionally there is the requirement to fund the Community Complex, from 2016/17, and the Library extension from June 2019, both of which are one-off, permanent increases.

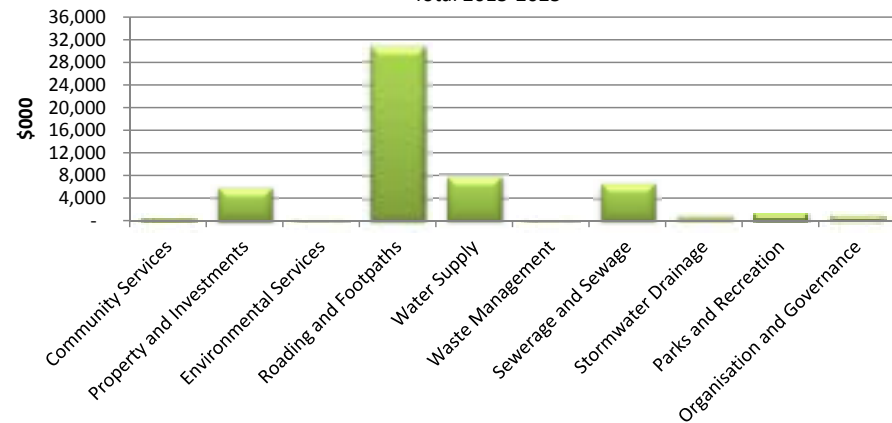
Council is constantly reviewing the cost and the way it delivers its operations to ensure it is undertaking the activities in a way that is most cost effective for households and businesses. As a result it aims to have no significant increase in operating expenditure as a result of growth related costs.

Capital Expenditure Requirements

Over the next 10 years, Council is forecasting capital expenditure of \$55.418 million. It should be noted that future depreciation costs as well as on-going operational expenses are tied to the level of capital expenditure Council is committed too. Council has been mindful of this in committing itself to any further capital works projects.

The following graph shows how this capital expenditure is broken down by activity group:

Capital Expenditure By Group
Total 2015-2025



The following graph shows the capital expenditure planned for each of the next 10 years. It shows that the majority of the expenditure is being used to maintain our existing assets and the services we deliver. A very small amount is being spent to meet growth or additional demand. As previously stated we believe that over the next 10 years our existing infrastructure can cope with the small demand for growth we are predicting.



Balanced Budget Statement

Council is required under the Local Government Act 2002 to ensure that each year's projected operating revenues are set at a level sufficient to meet that year's projected operating expenses. Council may set projected operating revenues at a different level from that required, if Council resolves that it is financially prudent to do so.

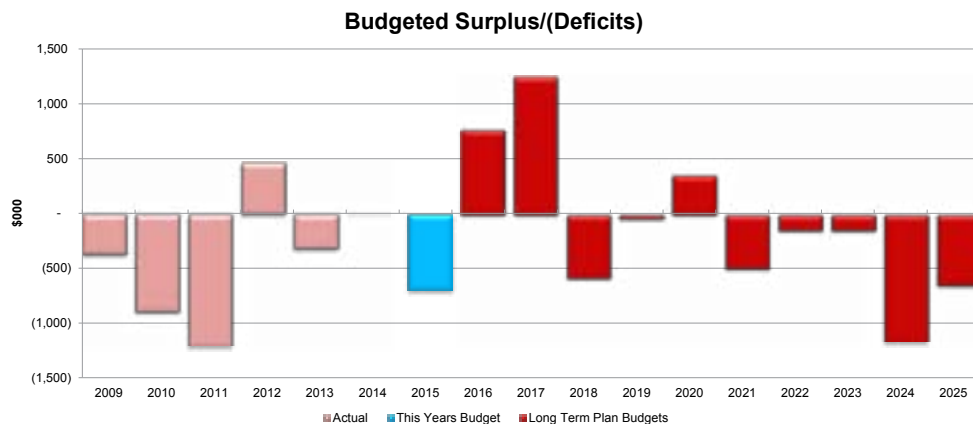
To assess a financially prudent position, consideration is given to:

- The estimated expenses of achieving and maintaining the predicted levels of service, including the estimated expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of the assets throughout their useful life.
- The projected revenue available to fund the estimated expenses associated with maintaining the service capacity and integrity of assets throughout their useful life.
- The equitable allocation of responsibility for funding the provision and maintenance of assets and facilities throughout their useful life.
- The funding and financial policies adopted by Council.

Waimate District Council has budgeted for deficits for the past 6 years and this trend continues over the 10 years of this plan:

Council has previously decided not to fully fund the depreciation cost of specific assets. This may be for a number of different reasons including:

- That Council has resolved not to replace the asset
- That it is unfair to existing ratepayers to pay for a new asset and its replacement
- That the annual maintenance will maintain the service level
- That Council can fundraise or borrow the funds in the future to replace the asset
- That Council wishes to smooth the rate impact of revaluations



Assets That Council Will Not Cash- Fund Depreciation

Asset Name	Reason for Unfunding Depreciation
Roading	Council will unfund that portion beyond the level of capital expenditure
Bridges	Council will unfund depreciation beyond the level of capital expenditure
Water Supply Schemes	Council has phased in the funding of depreciation over a period of between 2-3 years following increased revaluations in 2012
Waimate District Community Complex	To recognise that Council will not replace the Community Complex at the end of its economic life
Waitaki Lakes – Rubbish Enclosures	To recognise that Council will not replace the enclosures at the end of its economic life
Victoria Park Camp – Caravan	To recognise that Council will not replace the caravan at the end of its economic life
Victoria Park Aviary	To recognise that Council will not replace the Aviary at the end of its economic life
Victoria Park – Scout Hall/Sound Shell	To recognise that Council will not replace this building at the end of its economic life
Victoria Park – Netball/Tennis Courts	To recognise that Council will not replace these facilities at the end of its economic life
Victoria Park – Iron Pavilion/Shed	To recognise that Council will not replace this building at the end of its economic life
Manchester Park – Fencing	To recognise that Council will not replace these improvements at the end of its economic life
John Street Tennis Courts	To recognise that Council will not replace these facilities at the end of its economic life
Southburn Hall	To recognise that Council will not replace this building at the end of its economic life
Bluecliffs Reserve Picnic Shelter	To recognise that Council will not replace this building at the end of its economic life
Bluecliffs Reserve Fencing	To recognise that Council will not replace these improvements at the end of its economic life
Hook Hall	To recognise that Council will not replace this building at the end of its economic life
Cattle Creek Hall	To recognise that Council will not replace this building at the end of its economic life

Other items that affect budgeting for a Surplus or Deficit

The decisions around depreciation have the largest impact on the surplus or deficit. There are however a number of other items which may have an impact:

- Grants, Subsidies and Donations received for capital expenditure
- Self-funding activities that do not contribute to the rate or receive a rate allocation which may be funded from reserve funds
- Forestry – A deficit is budgeted for the forestry activity over each of the 10 years of this plan as returns from harvesting are forecast in a period beyond the term of this plan which will offset these deficits
- Rate Funding for contributions to Reserves Funds for use at a time in the future
- Operating expenditure and grants funded by Reserve Funds
- Rates Smoothing – the spreading of funding over more than one year to manage the rating impact. The term of this spreading is relative to the nature of the expenditure
- Loan Principal Repayments

Recognition of Budget Deficits

Referring to the graph in this section, and also as stated in this section, Council has budgeted for deficits over the past 6 years and this trend is projected to occur in the future.

Council resolved on 30 June 2015 that it is financially prudent to adopt this approach and is operating with due consideration of the factors outlined in this Balanced Budget Statement.

Statement of Accounting Policies 2015-25

Reporting entity

Waimate District Council is a territorial local body governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA 2002) and is domiciled in New Zealand.

The Council consists of the Council, forestry joint ventures (53% owned) and Downlands joint venture (14.81% owned). Council is a separate legal entity and does not have any subsidiaries.

The primary objective of the Council is to provide goods and services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, the Council is a public benefit entity for the purposes of the International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS).

The financial forecast of the Council is for the year ended 30 June 2016. The financial forecast was authorised for issue by Council on 30 June 2015.

Basis of preparation

Statement of compliance

The financial statements of the Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, which includes the requirement to comply with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice (NZ GAAP).

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP. They comply with IPSAS, and other applicable Financial Reporting Standards, as appropriate for public benefit entities.

Measurement base

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except where modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, forestry assets and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000). The functional currency of the Council is New Zealand dollars.

Changes in accounting policies

There have been no changes in accounting policies during the financial year.

Standards, amendments and interpretations issued that are not yet effective and have not been early adopted

There are no standards, amendments and interpretations issued but not yet effective that have not been early adopted.

Significant accounting policies

The following accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of results and the financial position have been applied:

Joint venture

A joint venture is a contractual arrangement whereby two or more parties undertake an economic activity that is subject to joint control. For jointly controlled operations, the Council recognises in its financial statements the share of income that it earns from the joint venture.

The Council has a proportionate share in 8 forestry joint venture agreements. This ranges from 34% to 77% and the Council accounts for its share of income and all expenses.

The Council also has a joint venture ownership of 14.81% with Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council for the maintenance and operation of the Downlands rural water scheme.

Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

Rates revenue

Rates are set annually by a resolution from Council and relate to a financial year. All ratepayers are invoiced within the financial year to which the rates have been set. Rates revenue is recognised when payable.

Revenue from water rates by meter is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.

Government grants

Government grants are received from the New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintaining the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Provision of services

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.

Vested assets

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as income. Assets vested in the Waimate District Council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

Agency arrangements

Where revenue is derived by acting as an agent for another party, the revenue that is recognised is the commission or fee on the transaction.

Interest and dividends

Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. Dividends are recorded net of imputation credits.

Development contributions

Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue, classified as part of "other revenue", when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contributions were charged. Otherwise development contributions and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

Borrowing Costs

The Council has elected to defer the adoption of NZ IAS 23 Borrowing Costs (Revised 2007) in accordance with its transitional provisions that are applicable to public benefit entities.

Consequently, all borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of the Council's decision.

Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions (including those for which foreign exchange contracts are held) are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Income tax

Income tax expense is the aggregate of current period movements in relation to both current and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable surplus for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable surplus.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the Council expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset and liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting surplus nor taxable surplus.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the operating surplus/(deficit) for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity.

Leases

Finance leases

A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item or the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the operating surplus/(deficit) over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether the Council will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within trade and other payables in current liabilities in the Statement of Financial Position.

Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to foreign exchange and interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, the Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured at their fair value at each balance date. The associated gains or losses of derivatives that are not hedge accounted are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Other financial assets

Financial assets are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through the operating surplus/(deficit) in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which the Council commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Council has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets are classified into the following categories for the purpose of measurement:

- Fair value through the operating surplus/(deficit)
- Loans and receivables
- Held to maturity investments
- Fair value through other comprehensive income

The classification of a financial asset depends on the purpose for which the instrument was acquired.

Financial assets at fair value through the operating surplus/(deficit)

Financial assets at fair value through the operating surplus/(deficit) include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short-term profit-taking. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading.

Financial assets acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or part of a portfolio classified as held for trading are classified as a current asset. The current/non-current classification of derivatives is explained in the derivatives accounting policy above.

After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on remeasurement recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Loans to community organisations made at nil or below-market interest rates are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial instrument. The loans are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of the expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) as a grant.

Council's loans and receivables comprise debtors and other receivables, community and related party loans. Loans and receivables are classified as "trade and other receivables" in the Statement of Financial Position.

Held to maturity investments

Held to maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities and there is the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Council's investments in this category includes bank term deposits.

Fair value through other comprehensive income

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the share investment within 12 months of balance date or if the debt instrument is not expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date.

Council includes in this category:

- Investments that it intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity
- Shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

On derecognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is reclassified from equity to the operating surplus/(deficit).

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Loans and other receivables

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For trade and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit). When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written-off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due). Impairment in term deposits, local authority stock, government stock, and community loans, are recognised directly against the instruments carrying amount.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are considered objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for the investments at fair value through other comprehensive income, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit)) recognised in other comprehensive income is reclassified from equity to the operating surplus/(deficit).

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) are not reversed through the operating surplus/(deficit).

If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Inventory

Inventory held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at the lower of cost, adjusted when applicable, for any loss of service potential. Where inventory is acquired at no cost or for nominal consideration, the cost is the current replacement cost at the date of acquisition.

Inventories held for use in the production of goods and services on a commercial basis are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. The cost of purchased inventory is determined using the first-in first-out (FIFO) method.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable value is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) in the period of the write-down.

When land held for development and future resale is transferred from investment property, plant and equipment to inventory, the fair value of the land at the date of the transfer is its deemed cost.

Costs directly attributable to the developed land are capitalised to inventory, with the exception of infrastructural asset costs which are capitalised to property, plant and equipment.

Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of assets held for sale are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have previously been recognised.

Non-current assets held for sale (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consists of:

Operational assets - These include land, buildings, library books, plant and equipment, and motor vehicles.

Restricted assets - Restricted assets are parks and reserves owned by the Council that provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

Infrastructural assets - Infrastructural assets are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years. All other assets are carried at depreciated historical cost.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class of asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive income and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive income but is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit). Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) will be recognised first in the operating surplus/(deficit) up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive income.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

Property, plant and equipment is recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the operating surplus/(deficit). When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land (which also includes the landfill and water races), at rates which will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

		Depreciable life (years)	Depreciable rate (SL%)		
Infrastructural assets	Roading	Land	Not depreciable		
		Road formation - shoulders	Not depreciable		
		Road pavement -sealed and unsealed	100	1.00%	
		Road surfacing	10 - 16	6.25% - 10.00%	
		Culverts	100	1.00%	
		Kerb and channel	50	2.00%	
		Footpaths	50 - 70	1.42% - 2.00%	
		Bridges	80 - 120	0.83% - 1.25%	
		Water	Pipe reticulation	65 - 130	0.77% - 1.54%
			Pumps	25	4.00%
			Reservoir components	20 - 100	1.00% - 5.00%
		Wastewater	Pipe reticulation	100 - 120	0.83% - 1.00%
			Treatment facilities	20 - 100	1.00% - 5.00%
Sanitation	Transfer station	3 - 100	1.00% - 33.33%		
Stormwater	Network	100	1.00%		
	Elephant Hill drainage	40	5.00% DV		
Operational assets	Buildings	5 - 67	1.50% - 20.00% SL		
	Furniture and fittings	5 - 20	10.00% - 40.00% DV		
	Office equipment	5 - 10	20.00% - 40.00% DV		
	Plant and machinery	10 - 20	10.00% - 20.00% DV		
	Motor vehicles	10	20.00% DV		
	Library books	20	10.00% DV		
	Computer hardware	10	20.00% DV		

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

Intangible assets

Emissions Trading Scheme - Carbon credits

Carbon credits received under the Emissions Trading Scheme are assessed at their fair value determined by the value they could be sold for on the tradable carbon credit market as at 30 June.

Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Subsequent staff training costs are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) when incurred.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Easements

Easements are recognised at cost, being the costs directly attributable in bringing the asset to its intended use. Easements have an indefinite life and are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually.

Amortisation

ETS Carbon credits do not attract amortisation as they have an indefinite life. The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when an asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

	Useful life (years)	Amortisation rate (DV%)
Computer software	8	20%

Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for indicators of impairment at each balance date.

When there is an indicator of impairment the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

Value in use is depreciated replacement cost for an asset where the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset are not primarily dependent on the assets ability to generate net cash flows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits or service potential.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit), a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

For assets not carried at a revalued amount (other than goodwill), the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Forestry assets

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated cost to sell for one growth cycle.

Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs and silvicultural costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less estimated costs to sell and from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) when incurred.

Investment property

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at cost, including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, all investment property is measured at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer.

Gains and losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Creditors and other payables

Creditors and other payables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value net of transactions costs incurred. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date or if the borrowings are expected to be settled after 12 months of balance date.

Employee entitlements

Short-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within twelve months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that compensated absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

A liability and an expense is recognised for bonuses where the Council has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

Long-term employee entitlements

Long service leave

Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actual entitlement basis at current rates of pay accrued on the number of years service. Entitlements have not been calculated on an actual basis as this would not be significantly different from the method used. The calculations are based on likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information.

Presentation of employee entitlements

Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave, and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date, are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

Superannuation schemes

Defined benefit scheme

Council makes employer contributions to the Defined Benefit Plan Contributors Scheme (the scheme), which is managed by the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund. The scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit plan accounting, as it is not possible to determine from the terms of the scheme the extent to which the scheme's surplus or deficit will affect future contributions by individual employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation. The scheme is therefore accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

Defined contribution scheme

Obligations for contributions KiwiSaver, SuperEasy, and other National Provident Fund schemes are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are recognised as an expense in the operating surplus/(deficit) when

Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in "finance costs".

Financial guarantee contracts

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the Council to make specified payments to reimburse the holder of the contract for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value, even if a payment under the guarantee is not considered probable. If a financial guarantee contract was issued in a standalone arms length transaction to an unrelated party, its fair value at inception is equal to the consideration received. When no consideration is received, a liability is recognised based on the probability that the Council will be required to reimburse a holder for a loss incurred discounted to present value. The portion of the guarantee that remains unrecognised, prior to discounting to fair value, is disclosed as a contingent liability.

Financial guarantees are subsequently measured at the initial recognition amount less any amortisation. However, if it is probable that expenditure will be required to settle a guarantee, then the provision for the guarantee is measured at the present value for the future expenditure.

Equity

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- Public equity - accumulated funds
- Asset revaluation reserves
- Restricted reserves
- Fair value through other comprehensive income reserves

Asset revaluation reserves

These reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. The Council may alter them without references to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

Fair value through other comprehensive income reserves

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of fair value through other comprehensive income instruments.

Goods and services tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of goods and services tax (GST), except for debtors and other receivables and creditors and other payables, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. GST not recoverable as input tax is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Cost allocation

The cost of service for each significant activity of Council has been derived using the cost allocation system outlined below:

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff time surveys, and floor area.

Statement of cash flows

Cash means cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts, demand deposits and other highly liquid investments in which Council invests as part of its day-to-day cash management. GST is disclosed net as disclosing gross amounts does not provide any further meaningful information.

Operating activities include cash received from all income sources and cash payments made for the supply of goods and services. Agency transactions are recognised as receipts and payments in the Statement of Cash Flows because they flow through the Council's main bank account.

Investing activities are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets.

Financing activities comprise the change in equity and debt structure of the Council.

Assumptions Underlying Prospective Financial Information

The financial information contained within these policies and financial statements is prospective information in terms of FRA 42: Prospective Financial Information. The purpose for which the financial statements have been prepared is to enable the public to participate in the decision making processes as to services provided by Council over the financial years 2015/16 to 2024/25 and to provide a broad accountability mechanism of the Council to the community. The prospective information may not be appropriate for purposes other than those described.

Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, estimates and assumptions have been made concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Critical judgments in applying Council's accounting policies

Management has exercised the following critical judgments in applying accounting policies for the ten year period 2015-25:

Classification of property

The Council owns a number of properties held to provide rental accommodation. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding them. The properties are held for service delivery objectives as part of the Council's social housing policy. The properties are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

Prospective Financial Statements

PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Income											
Rates other than targeted rates for Water Supply	6,576	6,836	7,147	7,559	7,991	8,364	8,640	8,817	9,059	9,345	9,634
Targeted rates for Water Supply	1,889	1,883	1,902	1,935	1,961	1,984	2,022	2,051	2,083	2,135	2,167
Development and financial contributions	85	93	95	98	101	104	107	110	114	118	123
Subsidies and Grants	2,021	2,240	2,592	2,434	2,832	3,277	3,132	3,383	3,473	3,566	3,664
Other revenue	2,635	3,618	3,933	2,582	2,634	2,692	2,754	2,820	2,893	2,970	3,054
Other gains	143	143	133	133	133	133	133	133	133	133	133
Total income	13,349	14,813	15,802	14,741	15,652	16,554	16,788	17,314	17,755	18,267	18,775
Expenditure											
Employee benefit expenses	3,302	3,501	3,568	3,639	3,715	3,798	3,884	3,977	4,077	4,183	4,296
Depreciation and amortisation	4,245	4,064	4,276	4,694	4,793	4,853	5,447	5,518	5,557	6,324	6,386
Other expenses	6,467	6,430	6,438	6,723	6,910	7,169	7,573	7,585	7,890	8,553	8,372
Finance costs	29	43	259	258	265	374	372	370	367	365	362
Other losses	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Total expenditure	14,045	14,040	14,543	15,316	15,685	16,196	17,278	17,452	17,893	19,427	19,418
Surplus/(deficit) before tax	(696)	773	1,259	(575)	(33)	358	(490)	(138)	(138)	(1,160)	(643)
Taxation expense	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(deficit) after tax	(696)	773	1,259	(575)	(33)	358	(490)	(138)	(138)	(1,160)	(643)
Increase/(decrease) in revaluation reserves	1,072	-	16,585	1,012	-	28,357	1,165	-	37,895	1,553	-
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	1,000	-	-	1,000	-	-	1,000	-	-	1,000
Total other Comprehensive Income	1,072	1,000	16,585	1,012	1,000	28,357	1,165	1,000	37,895	1,553	1,000
Total Comprehensive Income	376	1,773	17,844	437	967	28,715	675	862	37,757	393	357

**PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025**

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Equity at start of year	407,278	407,654	409,427	427,271	427,708	428,675	457,390	458,065	458,927	496,684	497,077
Total comprehensive income	376	1,773	17,844	437	967	28,715	675	862	37,757	393	357
Equity at end of year	407,654	409,427	427,271	427,708	428,675	457,390	458,065	458,927	496,684	497,077	497,434
Components of equity											
Retained earnings at start of year	83,367	82,426	83,199	84,458	83,883	83,850	84,208	83,718	83,580	83,442	82,282
Surplus/(deficit) after tax	(696)	773	1,259	(575)	(33)	358	(490)	(138)	(138)	(1,160)	(643)
Transfers (to)/from restricted/council created reserves	(245)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers (to)/from revaluation reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retained earnings at end of year	82,426	83,199	84,458	83,883	83,850	84,208	83,718	83,580	83,442	82,282	81,639
Revaluation reserves at start of year	319,499	320,571	320,571	337,156	338,168	338,168	366,525	367,690	367,690	405,585	407,138
Revaluation gains/losses	1,072	-	16,585	1,012	-	28,357	1,165	-	37,895	1,553	-
Revaluation reserves at end of year	320,571	320,571	337,156	338,168	338,168	366,525	367,690	367,690	405,585	407,138	407,138
Restricted/council created reserves at start of year	1,139	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384
Transfers (to)/from reserves	245	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restricted/council created reserves at end of year	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384	1,384
Fair value through comprehensive income reserve at start of year	3,273	3,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	5,273	5,273	5,273	6,273	6,273	6,273
Transfers (to)/from reserves	-	1,000	-	-	1,000	-	-	1,000	-	-	1,000
Fair value through comprehensive income reserve at end of year	3,273	4,273	4,273	4,273	5,273	5,273	5,273	6,273	6,273	6,273	7,273
Equity at end of year	407,654	409,427	427,271	427,708	428,675	457,390	458,065	458,927	496,684	497,077	497,434

Note: The opening 2016 equity balance has been adjusted to reflect the estimated equity movements to 30 June 2015. This may not align with the closing 2015 equity balance.

**PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AS AT 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025**

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Assets											
Current assets											
Cash and cash equivalents	555	370	391	425	380	347	372	386	458	437	530
Trade and other receivables	965	804	859	801	765	810	776	800	820	845	869
Inventories	245	152	152	152	152	152	152	152	152	152	152
Total current assets	1,765	1,326	1,402	1,378	1,297	1,309	1,300	1,338	1,430	1,434	1,551
Non-current assets											
Property, plant and equipment	393,747	398,219	416,654	417,109	418,643	447,508	448,289	448,084	485,615	486,177	485,261
Forestry assets	1,408	1,553	1,686	1,819	1,952	2,085	2,217	2,350	2,483	2,616	2,749
Intangible assets	108	137	124	111	99	126	103	81	58	35	13
Other financial assets	12,553	13,550	13,547	13,544	14,542	14,538	14,535	15,533	15,530	15,527	16,524
Total non-current assets	407,816	413,459	432,011	432,583	435,236	464,257	465,144	466,048	503,686	504,355	504,547
Total assets	409,581	414,785	433,413	433,961	436,533	465,566	466,444	467,386	505,116	505,789	506,098
Liabilities											
Current liabilities											
Trade and other payables	958	1,346	1,753	1,889	2,020	2,174	2,414	2,534	2,549	2,874	2,872
Borrowings	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
Provisions	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	5	-
Employee benefit liabilities	410	410	410	410	410	410	410	410	410	410	410
Total current liabilities	1,874	2,262	2,669	2,805	2,936	3,090	3,330	3,450	3,465	3,789	3,782
Non-current liabilities											
Provisions	53	47	41	35	29	22	17	11	5	-	-
Borrowings	-	3,049	3,432	3,413	4,893	5,064	5,032	4,998	4,962	4,923	4,882
Total non-current liabilities	53	3,096	3,473	3,448	4,922	5,086	5,049	5,009	4,967	4,923	4,882
Equity											
Public equity	82,426	83,199	84,458	83,883	83,850	84,208	83,718	83,580	83,442	82,282	81,639
Other reserves	325,228	326,228	342,813	343,825	344,825	373,182	374,347	375,347	413,242	414,795	415,795
Total equity	407,654	409,427	427,271	427,708	428,675	457,390	458,065	458,927	496,684	497,077	497,434
Total liabilities and equity	409,581	414,785	433,413	433,961	436,533	465,566	466,444	467,386	505,116	505,789	506,098

Note: The opening 2016 cash balance has been adjusted to reflect the estimated cash movements to 30 June 2015. This may not align with the closing 2015 cash balance.

**PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025**

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Cash flows from operating activities											
Cash was received from:											
Receipts from rates revenue	7,185	8,719	9,049	9,495	9,952	10,348	10,662	10,867	11,142	11,480	11,800
Interest received	30	30	28	28	29	29	30	31	32	33	34
Dividends received	608	576	576	577	577	577	578	578	578	578	578
Receipts from other revenue	5,963	5,372	4,561	4,566	4,996	5,422	5,420	5,681	5,849	6,019	6,205
	13,786	14,697	14,214	14,666	15,554	16,376	16,690	17,157	17,601	18,110	18,617
Cash was applied to:											
Payments to suppliers and employees	10,103	9,416	9,607	10,235	10,502	10,820	11,225	11,451	11,960	12,419	12,675
Interest paid	29	43	259	258	265	374	372	370	367	365	362
	10,132	9,459	9,866	10,493	10,767	11,194	11,597	11,821	12,327	12,784	13,037
Net cash flow from operating activities	3,654	5,238	4,348	4,173	4,787	5,182	5,093	5,336	5,274	5,326	5,580
Cash flows from investing activities											
Cash was received from:											
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds from sale of investments	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Proceeds from sale of Eric Batchelor subdivision sections	134	134	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	162	137	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Cash was applied to:											
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	3,771	8,525	4,713	4,124	6,315	5,339	5,040	5,291	5,169	5,311	5,448
Purchase of intangible assets	-	40	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-
Purchase of silviculture capital expenditure	44	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisition of investments	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4,065	8,609	4,713	4,124	6,315	5,389	5,040	5,291	5,169	5,311	5,448
Net cash flow from investing activities	(3,903)	(8,472)	(4,710)	(4,121)	(6,312)	(5,386)	(5,037)	(5,288)	(5,166)	(5,308)	(5,445)
Cash flows from financing activities											
Cash was received from:											
Proceeds from borrowings	-	3,050	400	-	1,500	200	-	-	-	-	-
	-	3,050	400	-	1,500	200	-	-	-	-	-
Cash was applied to:											
Repayment of borrowings	-	1	17	18	20	29	31	34	36	39	42
	-	1	17	18	20	29	31	34	36	39	42
Net cash flow from financing activities	-	3,049	383	(18)	1,480	171	(31)	(34)	(36)	(39)	(42)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash held	(249)	(185)	21	34	(45)	(33)	25	14	72	(21)	93
Add cash at start of year (1 July)	804	555	370	391	425	380	347	372	386	458	437
Balance at end of year (30 June)	555	370	391	425	380	347	372	386	458	437	530
Represented by:											
Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts	555	370	391	425	380	347	372	386	458	437	530
	555	370	391	425	380	347	372	386	458	437	530

**PROSPECTIVE RECONCILIATION OF NET SURPLUS TO OPERATING ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025**

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Surplus/deficit after tax	(696)	773	1,259	(575)	(33)	358	(490)	(138)	(138)	(1,160)	(643)
Add/(Less) non cash expenses/revenue											
Depreciation and amortisation	4,245	4,064	4,276	4,694	4,793	4,853	5,447	5,518	5,557	6,324	6,386
Donated assets	-	-	(1,400)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of forestry harvested	43	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(Gains)/losses in fair value of biological assets	(143)	(143)	(133)	(133)	(133)	(133)	(133)	(133)	(133)	(133)	(133)
	4,145	3,964	2,743	4,561	4,660	4,720	5,314	5,385	5,424	6,191	6,253
Add/(Less) items classified as investing or financing											
Increase/(decrease) in interest swaps accrued	(12)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds from sale of Eric Batchelor subdivision sections	(134)	(134)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	(146)	(134)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plus/(less) movements in working capital											
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	94	93	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(Increase)/decrease in debtors and other receivables	(58)	161	(55)	58	35	(44)	34	(25)	(21)	(24)	(24)
Increase/(decrease) in creditors and other payables	321	387	407	135	131	154	241	120	15	325	(1)
Increase/(decrease) in provisions	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(5)
	351	635	346	187	160	104	269	89	(12)	295	(30)
Net cashflow from operating activities	3,654	5,238	4,348	4,173	4,787	5,182	5,093	5,336	5,274	5,326	5,580

**PROSPECTIVE RECONCILIATION OF NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) TO COUNCIL FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025**

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Operating surplus/(deficit) from cost of service statements											
Community services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property and investments	(95)	851	1,204	(197)	(201)	(195)	(205)	(198)	(197)	(212)	(206)
Environmental services	43	89	5	36	36	5	36	36	5	(222)	36
Roading and footpaths	(450)	(235)	12	(277)	92	473	(167)	(44)	33	(555)	(470)
Water supply	(80)	18	9	(52)	22	28	(33)	16	5	(73)	(24)
Waste management	4	19	17	1	18	18	-	18	18	(1)	18
Sewerage and sewage	13	20	20	(10)	20	20	(13)	20	20	(16)	20
Stormwater drainage	(2)	5	5	(10)	6	5	(11)	6	6	(12)	7
Parks and recreation	(48)	(39)	(28)	(26)	(39)	(39)	(27)	(37)	(37)	(35)	(31)
Organisation and Governance	(81)	45	15	(40)	13	43	(70)	45	9	(34)	7
Surplus/(deficit) after tax per Statement of Comprehensive Income	(696)	773	1,259	(575)	(33)	358	(490)	(138)	(138)	(1,160)	(643)
less donated assets and interest on internal borrowing not included in the FIS	-	-	(1,400)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(deficit) before vested assets and internal interest	(696)	773	(141)	(575)	(33)	358	(490)	(138)	(138)	(1,160)	(643)
less Capital grants, subsidies and donations	(1,148)	(1,312)	(1,634)	(1,438)	(1,707)	(2,086)	(1,902)	(2,063)	(2,117)	(2,174)	(2,233)
less Development and financial contributions	(85)	(93)	(95)	(98)	(101)	(103)	(107)	(110)	(114)	(118)	(123)
less Revaluation (gains)/losses not included in FIS	(49)	(49)	(131)	(131)	(131)	(131)	(131)	(131)	(131)	(131)	(131)
less Depreciation not included in the FIS	4,245	4,064	4,276	4,694	4,793	4,853	5,447	5,518	5,557	6,324	6,386
Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding	2,267	3,383	2,275	2,452	2,821	2,891	2,817	3,076	3,057	2,741	3,256
Balance as per Council FIS surplus/(deficit) of funding	2,267	3,383	2,275	2,452	2,821	2,891	2,817	3,076	3,057	2,741	3,256

TOTAL RATES FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

The following table shows the calculation for Total Rates (inclusive of Penalties) that is used in the Council's Financial Strategy for assessing rates limits.

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Rates by type											
General rates, UAGC and rates penalties	3,249	1,165	1,228	1,284	1,341	1,408	1,473	1,539	1,602	1,678	1,753
Targeted rates	5,251	7,594	7,862	8,253	8,654	8,985	9,234	9,376	9,589	9,852	10,099
Total Rates	8,500	8,759	9,090	9,537	9,995	10,393	10,707	10,915	11,191	11,530	11,852

The total of the rates from the Group Funding Impact Statements will not equal the total rates as outlined above due to any surplus from Property and Investments being used to reduce the overall rate requirement.

Water Supply	1,899	1,893	1,913	1,948	1,973	1,996	2,035	2,063	2,096	2,149	2,180
Waste Management	879	934	947	967	993	1,018	1,055	1,084	1,117	1,150	1,189
Stormwater Drainage	76	61	66	69	67	68	69	71	72	74	76
Sewerage and Sewage	444	460	465	477	475	480	496	505	515	539	549
Roading and Footpaths	2,165	2,197	2,180	2,385	2,627	2,712	2,816	2,796	2,867	2,938	3,017
Parks and Recreation	654	653	711	792	842	885	897	948	972	1,005	1,043
Environmental Services	768	916	923	939	964	985	1,005	1,025	1,047	1,070	1,094
Community Services	568	560	583	599	632	754	771	790	809	829	851
Property and Investment	265	287	446	452	458	465	472	480	488	497	506
Organisation and Governance	1,404	1,316	1,357	1,397	1,437	1,480	1,521	1,562	1,605	1,654	1,701
	9,122	9,277	9,591	10,025	10,468	10,843	11,137	11,324	11,588	11,905	12,206
Property and Investment Surpluses	(622)	(518)	(501)	(488)	(473)	(450)	(430)	(409)	(397)	(375)	(354)
Total Rates	8,500	8,759	9,090	9,537	9,995	10,393	10,707	10,915	11,191	11,530	11,852
Rating Units											
- rateable	3,502	3,515	3,515	3,515	3,515	3,515	3,515	3,515	3,515	3,515	3,515
- non-rateable	1,008	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969	969
	4,510	4,484	4,484	4,484	4,484	4,484	4,484	4,484	4,484	4,484	4,484

As at 30 June 2015 there are a total of 4,484 rating units within the District. The number may vary marginally over the next 10 years however budgets are based on there being no change over the 10 year period.

**PROSPECTIVE STATEMENT OF DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025**

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Depreciation and Amortisation by Activity											
Water Supply	692	590	592	622	622	622	654	654	654	698	698
Waste Management	50	50	50	50	50	50	59	59	59	59	59
Stormwater Drainage	29	28	32	33	35	35	35	35	35	35	35
Sewerage and Sewage	198	196	201	210	210	210	220	221	221	237	238
Roading and Footpaths	2,493	2,473	2,493	2,777	2,786	2,803	3,317	3,326	3,336	4,014	4,024
Property	287	290	401	403	441	451	453	461	465	466	481
Camping	70	71	72	73	75	80	81	83	84	85	88
Cemeteries	6	7	16	17	17	23	23	23	23	23	34
Parks and Public Spaces	96	113	134	166	198	200	212	246	248	260	264
Swimming	27	25	29	65	66	66	66	67	67	67	68
Community Representation Strategy	1 36	1 -	1 -	1 -	1 -	1 -	1 -	1 -	1 -	1 -	1 -
Managing Services	159	114	137	158	170	189	201	215	236	249	264
Building Control	14	18	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21
Emergency Management	29	35	42	42	43	43	43	43	43	43	43
Dog and Animal Control	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Library	54	51	53	54	56	57	59	61	62	64	66
Total depreciation and amortisation by Activity	4,245	4,064	4,276	4,694	4,793	4,853	5,447	5,518	5,557	6,324	6,386

**TOTAL DEBT
FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025**

Council's definition of total debt for the purpose of setting debt limits includes both internal and external debt, (except where internal debt is defined as internal but is funded specifically from external sources).

	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Internal Debt											
Waimate Urban Water Loan	1,385	1,344	1,303	1,262	1,221	1,181	1,140	1,099	1,058	1,017	976
Waste Management Loan	638	615	615	615	615	615	615	615	615	615	615
Sewerage and Sewage Loan	1,108	1,075	1,075	1,075	1,075	1,075	1,075	1,074	1,075	1,075	1,074
Bridge Replacements Loan - note	-	199	596	593	590	785	780	775	770	764	757
Library Extension Loan - note	-	-	-	-	1,499	1,492	1,485	1,476	1,468	1,458	1,448
Waimate District Community Complex Loan - note	-	-	2,836	2,820	2,804	2,786	2,767	2,747	2,725	2,702	2,677
Total Internal Loans	3,131	3,233	6,425	6,365	7,804	7,934	7,862	7,786	7,711	7,631	7,547
External Debt	500	3,549	3,932	3,913	5,393	5,564	5,532	5,498	5,462	5,423	5,382
Total Debt	6,762	6,782	10,357	10,278	13,197	13,498	13,394	13,284	13,173	13,054	12,929
Total Debt (excluding items as noted)	6,762	6,583	6,925	6,865	8,304	8,435	8,362	8,286	8,210	8,130	8,047

It should be noted that the Bridge Replacements Loan, Library Extension Loan, and Waimate District Community Complex Loan while Internal are also funded from specific External Debt so are effectively double counted in the above table.

Prospective Ten Year Capital Expenditure

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

Key		Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Community Services Group												
Library												
Library - Books	REP	60	60	61	63	65	66	68	70	73	75	78
Library - Shelving	REP	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Library		64	64	61	63	65	66	68	70	73	75	78
Total Community Services Group		64	64	61	63	65	66	68	70	73	75	78
Property and Investments Group												
Property												
Library Extension	LOS	-	-	-	-	1,500	-	-	-	-	-	-
Queen St Toilets - Replacement	LOS	-	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waimate District Community Centre - Refurbishment	LOS	-	3,800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Centre - Blinds	REP	-	3	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6	6
Local Government Centre - Vinyl	REP	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Centre - Sundry	REP	3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Centre - Heat Pumps - Large Cassette	REP	-	-	-	-	11	11	-	-	12	-	-
Local Government Centre - Floor Coverings	REP	-	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Centre - Library Extension F&F	REP	-	-	-	-	-	33	-	-	-	-	-
Kennedy Cres Flats - Electric Stoves	REP	-	3	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	4	-
Kennedy Cres Flats - Renewal H/W Cylinders	REP	-	5	5	11	6	6	11	6	6	13	7
Kennedy Cres Flats - Heat Pumps	REP	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	-	9	-	-
Total Property		3	3,819	213	19	1,522	59	26	12	33	23	13
Forestry												
Planting Costs - Forestry Reserves	REP	44	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Property and Investments Group		47	3,863	213	19	1,522	59	26	12	33	23	13
Roading and Footpaths Group												
Roading and Footpaths												
Roading and footpaths - bridge replacement (Holme Station)	LOS	-	-	482	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roading and footpaths - bridge replacement (Youngs Road)	LOS	-	-	-	-	-	430	-	-	-	-	-
Roading and footpaths - development	LOS	-	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	58	60	62
Roading and footpaths - minor improvements	LOS	196	254	283	314	329	336	345	353	363	372	383
Roading and footpaths - seal widening	LOS	87	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roading and footpaths - resealing	REP	880	984	998	1,020	1,201	1,274	1,323	1,384	1,421	1,459	1,499
Roading and footpaths - drainage construction	REP	53	89	90	92	112	118	121	126	129	133	136
Roading and footpaths - concrete ford renewal	REP	48	25	25	26	41	45	48	51	53	54	56
Roading and footpaths - culvert replacement	REP	94	69	70	71	104	112	116	123	126	130	133
Roading and footpaths - kerb and channel renewal	REP	133	95	96	98	115	121	125	131	135	138	142
Roading and footpaths - pavement rehabilitation	REP	257	426	432	441	522	554	574	603	619	635	653
Roading and footpaths - structures component replacement	REP	141	170	172	176	180	185	189	194	199	204	210
Roading and footpaths - sign renewal	REP	54	50	51	52	58	60	61	63	64	66	68
Roading and footpaths - lighting renewal	REP	7	-	-	-	-	20	20	21	21	22	22
Roading and footpaths - footpath renewal	REP	83	90	91	93	95	98	100	103	105	108	111
Roading and footpaths - minor improvements (non-subsidised)	REP	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	12	12	11
Roading and footpaths - seal extensions	REP	-	50	51	52	53	54	56	57	59	60	62
Total Roading and Footpaths Group		2,043	2,362	2,902	2,497	2,874	3,472	3,145	3,277	3,364	3,453	3,548

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

Key	Annual Plan	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP	LTP
	30 June 2015 \$000	30 June 2016 \$000	30 June 2017 \$000	30 June 2018 \$000	30 June 2019 \$000	30 June 2020 \$000	30 June 2021 \$000	30 June 2022 \$000	30 June 2023 \$000	30 June 2024 \$000	30 June 2025 \$000
Environmental Services Group											
Building Control											
Building Control - Inspections Software	LOS	40	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Control - Inspections Hardware	LOS	12	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Control - Motor Vehicles	REP	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Control - General Equipment	REP	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Building Control		93	53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Management											
Rural Fire - Cannington Appliance	LOS	-	-	54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Fire - St Andrews Tanker	LOS	-	-	108	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Fire - Ute	REP	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Fire - Hose	REP	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Fire - GPS Unit	REP	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Fire - Radio Upgrade to Digital	REP	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Fire - General Equipment	REP	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civil Defence Mobile Technology Hardware	REP	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Emergency Management		4	26	162	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dog and Animal Control											
Dog and animal control - motor vehicle	REP	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Dog and Animal Control		10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Environmental Services Group		107	89	162	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Organisation and Governance Group											
Community Representation											
Corporate and support services - motor vehicle	REP	23	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-
Total Community Representation		23	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-
Managing Services											
Website redevelopment	LOS	-	-	-	-	50	-	-	-	-	-
Support Services - computers/hardware	REP	81	18	18	98	18	18	18	18	18	18
Support Services - Councillors computers	REP	-	-	9	-	-	2	-	2	-	-
Support Services - GPS	REP	-	5	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-
Support Services - Wireless Network	REP	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-
Support Services - PABX Upgrade	REP	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Utilities Business Unit - Vehicle Replacement	REP	76	38	38	-	38	-	38	38	38	38
Utilities Business Unit - Vehicle Replacement	REP	-	55	-	-	-	-	-	55	-	-
Roading Business Unit - Vehicle Replacement	REP	23	23	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	8
Roading Business Unit - Vehicle Replacement	REP	25	25	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	8
Support Services - software	REP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	REP	-	11	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Total Managing Services		205	175	88	106	64	94	36	71	121	64
Total Organisation and Governance Group		228	175	88	106	64	94	66	71	121	64

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (continued)

FOR THE YEARS ENDED 30 JUNE 2016 - 2025

Key	Annual Plan 30 June 2015 \$000	LTP 30 June 2016 \$000	LTP 30 June 2017 \$000	LTP 30 June 2018 \$000	LTP 30 June 2019 \$000	LTP 30 June 2020 \$000	LTP 30 June 2021 \$000	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	LTP 30 June 2024 \$000	LTP 30 June 2025 \$000
Parks and Recreation Group											
Camping											
Waitaki Lakes - Compactor	LOS	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waitaki Lakes - Water pipes and joins investigate/replace	REP	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Victoria Camp - upgrade cabins at Tennant Street	LOS	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Victoria Camp - Appliances	REP	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	7
Victoria Camp - Power Sites	REP	-	-	-	-	28	-	-	-	-	-
Total Camping		78	15	5	5	5	33	6	6	6	7
Cemetery											
Cemetery - Extension investigation	AD	10	-	-	-	-	-	12	-	-	-
Cemetery - design, resource consent	AD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27	29	-
Cemetery - Mower	REP	32	-	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-
Cemetery - Replace workshop/office/toilet	REP	-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemetery - Small Tip Truck	REP	-	-	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	57
Total Cemetery		42	50	45	-	41	-	12	27	29	57
Parks and Public Spaces											
Morven Reserve - Hall Sewerage System - upgrade	REP	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Morven Reserve - Kitchen and Floor, Hall	REP	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Victoria Park - parks officer motor vehicle	REP	18	18	12	-	27	-	-	-	-	-
Victoria Park - sundry plant	REP	6	6	7	8	8	8	9	10	10	10
Victoria Park - Relace old part of playground	REP	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Victoria Park - Replace Ausplay playground	REP	-	-	-	47	-	-	-	-	-	-
Victoria Park - Mower	REP	32	32	17	122	39	-	155	-	45	-
Victoria Park - Tractor	REP	-	-	-	-	84	-	-	-	-	-
Victoria Park - Trailer	REP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	-
Victoria Park - Tip Truck	REP	-	-	-	-	-	58	-	-	-	-
Knottingley Park - driveway upgrade (sealing and stormwater)	LOS	20	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parks and Public Spaces		76	136	62	177	158	8	66	164	10	68
Swimming											
Swimming Pool - Upgrade women changing room	REP	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming Pool - Upgrade mens changing room	REP	-	-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming Pool - Replace pool covers	REP	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming Pool - Replace heating system	REP	-	-	-	243	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Swimming		-	22	46	243	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parks and Recreation Group		196	223	158	425	163	82	72	182	43	103
Total Capital expenditure											
Operational		642	4,414	682	613	1,812	300	232	334	269	244
Infrastructural		3,173	4,195	4,031	3,511	4,503	5,089	4,808	4,957	4,900	5,204
Total		3,815	8,609	4,713	4,124	6,315	5,389	5,040	5,291	5,169	5,448

Reserve Funds

Financial Reserves

The following statement of financial reserves concerns Restricted Reserves and council created reserves included in Council's equity.

Council has several types of council created reserves, which are maintained by the council for a specific purpose. These funds are categorised as follows:

- Council created General Reserves
- Council created Civic Amenities Rate Reserves
- Council created Targeted Rate Reserves
- Council created Internal Loan Reserves
- Asset Renewal Reserves

Restricted Reserves

Reserve	Opening Balance 1 July 2015 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing Balance 30 June 2025 \$000
Endowment Land	194	188	-	382
Downlands Asset Replacement Reserve	385	-	-	385
Downlands Capital Contributions	17	-	-	17
Perpetual Graves Reserve	70	59	10	119
Esplanade Reserve	79	391	233	237
Subdivision Contribution Reserve	353	341	-	694
Friends of Knottingley Park	5	4	-	9
Library Bequests	187	180	-	367
Waste Minimisation Reserve	60	174	118	116
Te Aka Road Grant - Rockfall Protection	56	54	-	110
Te Aka Road Grant - Recreational	166	161	-	327
Waimate District Community Complex	67	15	-	82
Heritage Grant	6	6	-	12
Ministry of Youth Development Grant	5	5	-	10
Total Restricted Reserves	1,650	1,578	361	2,867

Council Created General Reserves

Separate Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

Reserve	Opening Balance 1 July 2015 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing Balance 30 June 2025 \$000
General Reserves	(82)	486	1,973	(1,569)
Property Reserve	(205)	2,429	526	1,698
Community Housing	(117)	-	231	(348)
Forestry Reserve	(646)	4	1,153	(1,795)
Camping	291	343	516	118
Rates Smoothing Reserve	231	490	375	346
Total Council Created General Reserves	(528)	3,752	4,774	(1,550)

For each reserve the below specifies the purpose of that Reserve/Fund, and the Council Activity to which it relates.

Restricted Reserves	Purpose	Council Activity
Discretionary		
Perpetual Graves	Future development of cemeteries in the District	Cemeteries
Esplanade	To purchase/develop esplanade strips or reserves	Parks and Public Spaces
Subdivision	Development of recreational reserves in the Waimate district	Parks and Public Spaces
Waste Minimisation	Waste Levy income received to fund waste minimisation initiatives	Waste Management
Restricted		
Endowment Land	Purchase of endowment land	Property
Te Aka Road Grant - Rock fall Protection	Rockfall protection at Te Akatarawa Road	Roading
Te Aka Road Grant - Recreational	Development of public recreational areas adjoining Te Akatarawa Road	Camping
Waimate District Community Complex	Investigation and/or refurbishment of the Waimate District Community Complex	Property
Heritage Fund Reserve	Provide support for Heritage projects within the community	Community Support
Ministry of Youth Development Grant	Youth development in the community	Community Support
Trusts		
Friends of Knottingley Park	Beautification of Knottingley Park	Parks and Public Spaces
Library Bequests	Purchase of Library Books	Library
Non-cash		
Downlands Asset Replacement	Asset Replacement for Downlands Water Scheme	Water Supply
Downlands Capital Contributions	Capital Contributions for Downlands Water Scheme	Water Supply
Council Created General Reserves		
General Reserves	General funds accumulated/borrowed over time	Investments and Finance, Building Control, Emergency Management, Regulatory Services, Dog and Animal Control, Community Representation, Strategy, Managing Services, Economic Development and Promotions, Community Support, Roading, and Stormwater Drainage
Property Reserve	Funds accumulated over time for Council property, including Rental Property, Local Government Centre, Waimate Airport, Waimate District Community Complex and Queen Street Subdivision	Property
Community Housing	Funds accumulated/borrowed over time for Community Housing	Property
Forestry Reserve	Funds accumulated/borrowed over time for Forestry	Forestry
Camping	Funds accumulated over time for Camping facilities at Waitaki Lakes, Victoria Camp, Knottingley Park Camp and St Andrews Recreational Reserve Camp	Camping
Rates Smoothing Reserve	To spread the funding of specific expenditure items over a number of years to smooth the rates impact, e.g. District Plan income and expenditure	Resource Management

Council Created Civic Amenities Rate Reserve

Separate Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

Reserve	Opening Balance 1 July 2015 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing Balance 30 June 2025 \$000
Council Created Civic Amenities Rate Reserve	972	482	61	1,393

Council Created Targeted Rate Reserves

Separate Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

Reserve	Opening Balance 1 July 2015 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing Balance 30 June 2025 \$000
Urban Water Scheme	(320)	-	30	(350)
Sewerage	(44)	87	-	43
Waste Management - Collection	117	-	-	117
Rural Water Scheme Operating Reserves				
Cannington / Motukaika	13	4	4	13
Cattle Creek	(12)	-	-	(12)
Hook / Waituna	(84)	48	22	(58)
Lower Waihao	(24)	12	12	(24)
Otaio / Makikihi	92	-	-	92
Waihaorunga	(40)	16	16	(40)
Waikakahi	(41)	14	14	(41)
Total Council Created Targeted Rate Reserves	(343)	181	98	(260)

Council Created Internal Loan Reserves

Separate internal loan accounts are maintained for each activity where a loan is required to fund specific projects. These loans are repaid and funded according to the revenue and financing policy.

Reserve	Opening Balance 1 July 2015 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing Balance 30 June 2025 \$000
Waimate Library Extension	-	52	1,500	(1,448)
Waimate District Community Complex	-	173	2,850	(2,677)
Bridge Replacements Loan	-	43	800	(757)
Urban Water Scheme	(1,385)	409	-	(976)
Waste Management - Disposal	(638)	23	-	(615)
Sewerage	(1,108)	33	-	(1,075)
Total Council Created Internal Loan Reserves	(3,131)	733	5,150	(7,548)

Civic Amenities Rate Council Created Reserve

Civic Amenities Rate Reserve	Civic Amenities rates accumulated funds over time for activities subject to the Civic Amenities Rate	Property, Library, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming, and Waste Management
------------------------------	--	--

Targeted Rate Council Created Reserves

Urban Water Scheme	General funds accumulated/borrowed for operation of the Waimate Urban Water Supply	Water Supply
Sewerage	General funds accumulated/borrowed for operation of the Waimate Urban Sewerage Network	Sewerage and Sewage
Waste Management - Collection	General funds accumulated for the operation of Waste Management	Waste Management
Rural Water Scheme Operating Reserves		
Cannington/ Motukaika	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Cattle Creek	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Hook/Waituna	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Lower Waihao	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Otaio/Makikihi	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Waihaorunga	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Waikakahi	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply

Internal Loan Council Created Reserves

Urban Water Scheme	Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service	Water Supply
Sewerage	Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service	Sewerage and Sewage
Waste Management - Disposal	Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service	Waste Management

Asset Renewal Reserves

Separate Asset Renewal Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

Reserve	Opening Balance 1 July 2015 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing Balance 30 June 2025 \$000
General Asset Renewal Reserves				
General Asset Renewal Reserves	604	2,587	1,175	2,016
Property Reserve	319	1,452	6,836	(5,065)
Community Housing	275	349	102	522
Forestry Reserve	(64)	-	44	(108)
Camping	(78)	779	84	617
Stormwater	2	337	801	(462)
Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserves				
Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserves	58	3,069	2,463	664
Targeted Rate Asset Renewal Reserves				
Sewerage	683	2,131	6,585	(3,771)
Waste Management - Collection	96	378	-	474
Roading Reserve	372	30,950	30,950	372
Urban Water Scheme	381	1,983	6,861	(4,497)
Rural Water Schemes				
Cannington / Motukaika	(79)	175	111	(15)
Cattle Creek	3	9	-	12
Hook / Waituna	203	740	267	676
Lower Waihao	(250)	513	165	98
Otaio / Makikihi	(84)	681	219	378
Waihaorunga	(55)	175	34	86
Waikakahi	133	642	82	693
Total Asset Renewal Reserves	2,519	46,950	56,779	(7,310)

Fair Value through other comprehensive income reserve

Reserve	Opening Balance 1 July 2015 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing Balance 30 June 2025 \$000
Fair value through other comprehensive income	3,273	4,000	-	7,273

Total Restricted and Council Created Reserves

4,412 57,676 67,223 (5,135)

Asset Renewal Reserves

General Asset Renewal Reserves

General Reserves	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Investments and Finance, Building Control, Resource Management, Emergency Management, Regulatory Services, Dog and Animal Control, Community Representation, Strategy, Managing Services, Economic Development and Promotions, and Community Support
Property Reserve	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Property
Community Housing	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Property
Forestry Reserve	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Forestry
Camping	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement for Camping facilities at Waitaki Lakes, Victoria Camp, Knottingley Park Camp and St Andrews Recreational Reserve Camp	Camping
Stormwater	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Stormwater Drainage
Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserve		
Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserve	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement for activities subject to the Civic Amenities Rate	Property, Library, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming, and Waste Management

Targeted Rate Asset Renewal Reserves

Sewerage	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Sewerage and Sewage
Waste Management - Collection	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Waste Management
Roading Reserve	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Roading
Urban Water Scheme	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Water Supply

Rural Water Schemes

Cannington/Motukaika	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Cannington/Motukaika water supply	Water Supply
Cattle Creek	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Cattle Creek water supply	Water Supply
Hook/Waituna	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Hook/Waituna water supply	Water Supply
Lower Waihao	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Lower Waihao water supply	Water Supply
Otaio/Makikihi	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Otaio/Makikihi water supply	Water Supply
Waihaorunga	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Waihaorunga water supply	Water Supply
Waikakahi	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Waikakahi water supply	Water Supply

Fair Value through other Comprehensive Income Reserve

Fair Value through other Comprehensive Income	Financial assets revaluation gains/(losses), at fair value, through Other Comprehensive Income	Investments and Finance
---	--	-------------------------

Rating Information

The Funding Impact Statement should be read in conjunction with the Revenue and Financing Policy and Rating Policies, which are available, on request, from the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate. Monetary values in this Rating Information statement are GST inclusive.

Setting of Rates for 2015/16

Separately Used or Inhabited Parts (SUIP) of a rating unit

This definition applies to all rates using SUIP as the basis for charging the rate.

Separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit include only residential units which consists of a single self-contained housekeeping unit, whether for one or more persons. It includes any house, emergency or refuge accommodation and holiday home. Where more than one kitchen facility is provided on the rating unit, other than for a kitchen facility in family flat, there shall be deemed to be more than one separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit.

A family flat is defined as any self-contained residential unit being part of or located on the same rating unit and occupied by dependent relatives of the household living in the principal residential unit. Dependent relatives do not include family members earning an income from the rating unit.

A rating unit will not be treated as being separately used or inhabited parts where it is a commercial visitor accommodation unit or not capable of being inhabited.

To assist in interpreting this policy the following examples indicate how Council will apply this policy:

Example	SUIP Charges
Rating unit with no house, flat or self-contained residential unit	0
Rating unit with 1 house, flat or self-contained residential unit	1
Rating unit with 2 flats, each being a self-contained residential unit	2
Rating unit with 4 flats, each being a self-contained residential unit	4
Rating unit with 3 dwellings, each being a self-contained residential unit	3
Rating unit operating a commercial activity with no residential unit	0
Rating unit operating a commercial activity with 1 flat attached being a self-contained residential unit	1
Rating unit operating a Hotel/Motel/camping/cabin facility with 1 owner/operator residence	1
Rating unit operating a Hotel/Motel/camping/cabin facility with no owner/operator residence	0
Church / School with a house, flat or self-contained residential unit	1

Council sets the following rates under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002:

General Rate

Uniform Annual General Charge

Council does not set a Uniform Annual General Charge.

Targeted Rates:

- Civic Amenities Rate
- Roading and Footpaths
- Civil Defence
- Business Development Fund
- Sewer
- St Andrews Sewer
- Refuse Collection
- Recycling
- Rural Water (each scheme)
- Urban Water
- Downlands Water Scheme
- Waimate District Community Complex
- Community Hall Rates

Lump Sum Contributions

Council does not require any lump sum contributions for targeted rates.

Details of the amount of rates to be collected and the categories of who will pay these rates are listed below:

General Rate

A general rate is set as a rate in the dollar on the capital value of every Urban, Rural 1, Rural 2, Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks rating unit in accordance with the Rating Boundary Map for the Waimate District, assessed on a differential basis. The differential is based on land use for Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks or, for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2, where the land is situated and is classified as either Urban, Rural 1, or Rural 2. The Rating Boundary Map is available for inspection at the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate.

Differential

The General Rates required from each differential sector is calculated on an activity-by-activity basis as described in the Funding Needs Analysis.

The object of including a differential in the General Rate is to achieve a fair and equitable distribution of the general rate between categories of land having regard to meeting the current and future needs of the community for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses by providing infrastructure, services, and performance that are: efficient, and effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

General Rate	Differential Factor	General Rate per dollar of Capital Value for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Urban	1.00	\$ 0.0005418	\$ 227,819
Rural 1	0.62	\$ 0.0003354	\$ 897,154
Rural 2	0.61	\$ 0.0003296	\$ 142,675
Electricity generators and other transmission providers	0.02	\$ 0.0000107	\$ 3,937
Forestry operators and forest blocks	0.00	\$ -	\$ -
Total Revenue			\$ 1,271,585

Targeted Rates

Civic Amenities Rate

The Civic Amenities Rate contributes towards the funding of the following activities:

- Community Representation
- Community Property (Public Toilets)
- Library
- Cemeteries
- Parks and Public Spaces
- Swimming
- Waste Management (Resource Recovery Park Operation)

The Civic Amenities Rate is set and assessed, for Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks, on land use, for Business 1 and Business 2 rating units, as defined in the Waimate District Plan, or for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2 on each separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (as defined above).

Differential

The Civic Amenities Rate is assessed on a differential basis. The differential is based on land use for Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks, definition of Business 1 or Business 2 within the Waimate District Plan or, for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2, where the land is situated and is classified as either Urban, Rural 1, or Rural 2. The Civic Amenities Rates required from each differential sector is calculated on an activity-by-activity basis as described in the Funding Needs Analysis.

The object of including a differential in the Civic Amenities Rate is to achieve a fair and equitable distribution of the general rate between categories of land having regard to meeting the current and future needs of the community for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses by providing infrastructure, services, and performance that are: efficient, and effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

Civic Amenities Rate	Differential Factor	Civic Amenities Rate for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Urban	1.00	\$ 680.27	\$ 1,155,102
Rural 1	0.94	\$ 638.50	\$ 1,063,096
Rural 2	0.79	\$ 537.90	\$ 149,537
Business 1 and Business 2 (Flat rate per business)	0.25	\$ 170.57	\$ 16,716
Electricity generators and other transmission providers (On capital value)	1.00	\$ 0.0002426	\$ 89,128
Forestry operators and forest blocks (On capital value)	1.00	\$ 0.0002426	\$ 2,632
Total Revenue			\$ 2,476,211

Roading and Footpaths Rate

The Roothing and Footpaths targeted rate is set as a rate in the dollar on the capital value of every Urban, Rural 1, Rural 2, Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks rating unit in accordance with the Rating Boundary Map for the Waimate District, assessed on a differential basis. The differential is based on land use for Electricity generators and other transmission providers, and Forestry operators and forest blocks or, for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2, where the land is situated and is classified as either Urban, Rural 1, or Rural 2.

Differential

The Targeted Rates required from each differential sector is calculated on an activity-by-activity basis as described in the Funding Needs Analysis.

The object of including a differential in the Roothing and Footpaths Rate is to achieve a fair and equitable distribution of the general rate between categories of land having regard to meeting the current and future needs of the community for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses by providing infrastructure, services, and performance that are: efficient, and effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

Targeted Rate	Differential Factor	Targeted Rate for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Urban	1.00	\$ 0.0005943	\$ 249,885
Rural 1	1.00	\$ 0.0005923	\$ 1,584,534
Rural 2	1.00	\$ 0.0005926	\$ 256,509
Electricity generators and other transmission providers	1.43	\$ 0.0008471	\$ 311,246
Forestry operators and forest blocks	19.59	\$ 0.0116440	\$ 126,317
Total Revenue			\$ 2,528,491

Civil Defence Rate

The Civil Defence targeted rate is set as a rate in the dollar on the capital value of every Urban, Rural 1, Rural 2, and Electricity generators and other transmission providers rating unit in accordance with the Rating Boundary Map for the Waimate District, assessed on a differential basis. The differential is based on land use for Electricity generators and other transmission providers or, for Urban, Rural 1, and Rural 2, where the land is situated and is classified as either Urban, Rural 1, or Rural 2.

Differential

The Targeted Rates required from each differential sector is calculated on an activity-by-activity basis as described in the Funding Needs Analysis.

The object of including a differential in the Civil Defence Rate is to achieve a fair and equitable distribution of the general rate between categories of land having regard to meeting the current and future needs of the community for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses by providing infrastructure, services, and performance that are: efficient, and effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

Targeted Rate	Differential Factor	Targeted Rate for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Urban	1.00	\$ 0.0000293	\$ 12,308
Rural 1	1.00	\$ 0.0000292	\$ 78,041
Rural 2	1.00	\$ 0.0000292	\$ 12,633
Electricity generators and other transmission providers	1.34	\$ 0.0000393	\$ 14,455
Total Revenue			\$ 117,437

Sewer Rate

The Sewer targeted rate is set based on the provision or availability of service provided to the rating unit. The Sewer targeted rate is differentiated based on the connection or the number of water closets available and contributes towards the funding of the Sewerage and Sewage activity as follows:

- Sewer Serviced - The number of connections (within each rating unit) to the Council's sewer reticulation system
- Sewer Unserviced - Rating units not connected to the Waimate sewer scheme but where the service is available/provided
- Number of water closets within a Rating Unit (with more than 2 but less than 11 water closets) per water closet
- Number of water closets within a Rating Unit (11 or more water closets) per water closet

Sewer Rate	Category	Differential Factor	Sewer charge for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Sewer Serviced	a) Serviced - The number of water closets and urinals (for a residential unit or with 2 or less within each rating unit) to the Council's sewer reticulation system	1.00	\$ 273.80	\$ 458,067
Sewer Unserviced	b) Unserviced - Rating units not connected to the Waimate sewer scheme but where the service is available/provided	0.50	\$ 136.90	\$ 14,648
Sewer Multi 1	c) Number of water closets and urinals within a Rating Unit (with more than 2 but less than 11 water closets and urinals) per water closet and urinal	0.80	\$ 219.04	\$ 37,894
Sewer Multi 2	d) Number of water closets and urinals within a Rating Unit (11 or more water closets and urinals) per water closet and urinal	0.60	\$ 164.28	\$ 21,192
Total Revenue				\$ 531,801

St Andrews Sewer Rate

The St Andrews Sewer targeted rate is set based on the service provided to the rating unit and charged per applicable rating unit. A list of applicable rating units is available for inspection at the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate. The St Andrews Sewer targeted rate contributes towards the funding of the Sewerage and Sewage activity as follows:

Rate	Category	St Andrews Sewer charge for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
St Andrews Sewer	Extent of provision of service	\$ 90.00	\$ 5,040
Total Revenue			\$ 5,040

Refuse Collection

The Refuse Collection targeted rate is set based on the provision of service provided to the rating unit. The Refuse Collection targeted rate is differentiated based on the extent of the provision of the service and contributes towards the funding of the Waste Management activity as follows:

- Urban rating units - 80 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)
- Rural rating units - 240 litre refuse bin (fortnightly collection)
- Commercial rating units - 80 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)
- Urban Commercial rating units - 240 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)
- Riverside collective refuse bins (fortnightly collection)

Rate - Bin	Category	Differential Factor	Refuse collection for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Urban 80L	a) Urban rating units - 80 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)	1.00	\$ 204.51	\$ 284,470
Rural 240L	b) Rural rating units - 240 litre refuse bin (fortnightly collection)	1.45	\$ 297.45	\$ 160,029
Commercial 80L	c) Commercial rating units - 80 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)	1.00	\$ 204.51	\$ 5,522
Commercial 240L	d) Urban Commercial rating units - 240 litre refuse bin (weekly collection)	3.00	\$ 613.52	\$ 14,725
Riverside Collective	e) Riverside collective refuse bins (fortnightly collection)	0.47	\$ 95.61	\$ 2,677
Total Revenue				\$ 467,423

Recycling

The Recycling targeted rate is set according to the provision or availability of service provided to the rating unit. A map of the recycling route is available for inspection at the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate. The Recycling targeted rate is differentiated based on the extent of the provision or availability of the service and contributes towards the funding of the Waste Management activity as follows:

- Serviced recycling rating units - All rating units on the recycling collection route
- Unserviced recycling rating units - All rating units not on the recycling collection route

Rate	Category	Differential Factor	Recycling charge for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Recycling collection	a) Serviced recycling rating units - All rating units on the recycling collection route	1.00	\$ 118.59	\$ 220,454
Resource Recovery drop off	b) Unserviced recycling rating units - All rating units not on the recycling collection route provided with a recycling drop off point	0.50	\$ 59.29	\$ 98,191
Total Revenue				\$ 318,645

Rural Water

The Rural Water supply targeted rates are set based on the water allocation provided to each rating unit. The rate is assessed on a per litre of water supplied per day and contributes towards the funding of the water supplied to the Cannington, Hook/Waituna, Lower Waihao, Otaio/Makikihi, Waihaorunga and Waikakahi rural water schemes included in the Rural Water activity as follows:

Rural Water Scheme	Water Supply per litre charge for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Cannington-Motukaika	\$ 0.1794	\$ 70,594
Lower Waihao normal supply	\$ 0.2202	\$ 216,516
Otaio-Makikihi	\$ 0.2403	\$ 228,004
Waihaorunga	\$ 0.2987	\$ 93,497
Waikakahi	\$ 0.2750	\$ 306,667
Hook-Waituna domestic supply	\$ 0.1778	\$ 267,008
Hook-Waituna irrigation supply (55%)	\$ 0.0978	\$ 8,030
Total Revenue		\$ 1,190,316

Urban Water

The Urban Water targeted rate is set based on the provision or availability of service provided to the rating unit in the township of Waimate. The Urban Water targeted rate is differentiated based on the connection and contributes towards the funding of the Urban Water activity as follows:

- Serviced - The number of connections (within each rating unit) to the Council's urban water reticulation system
- Unserviced - Rating units not connected to the Waimate urban water scheme but where the urban water reticulation is available for connection

Rate	Category	Differential Factor	Water Supply charge for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Water Scheme Urban	a) Serviced - The number of connections (within each rating unit) to the Council's urban water reticulation system	1.00	\$ 387.46	\$ 731,918
Water Scheme Urban Vacant	b) Unserviced - Rating units not connected to the Waimate urban water scheme but where the urban water reticulation is available for connection	0.50	\$ 193.73	\$ 14,530
Total Revenue				\$ 746,448

Downlands Rural Water Supply

The Downlands water scheme is a Joint venture between Timaru, MacKenzie and Waimate District Councils. The scheme is administered by Timaru District Council who determine the charge per connection type. Each Council sets the rate for the connections within its district and collects the revenue on behalf of the Joint Venture. The connections are differentiated by location of the rating unit whether within the St Andrews township where a Domestic charge is rated, as opposed to outside the township where a Service charge on the number of connections and Unit/Point charge on the units of water is charged as follows:

Rate	Water Supply charge for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Domestic	\$ 486.00	\$ 34,020
Unit/Point	\$ 139.00	\$ 111,965
Service	\$ 347.00	\$ 83,627
Total Revenue		\$ 229,612

Waimate District Community Complex

The Waimate District Community Complex targeted rate is set on a uniform basis and is assessed on the district wide number of separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit (as defined above) and contributes towards investigation and/or refurbishment of the existing stadium and fully funds principal and interest repayments on borrowings on any refurbishment of the existing stadium as follows:

Rate	Category	Rate for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
Waimate District Community Complex	Charged per separately used or inhabited parts of a rating unit	\$ 22.11	\$ 80,500
Total Revenue			\$ 80,500

Community Halls

The Hall rates are set on an SUIP basis and are based on where the land is situated in relation to each hall. A map of SUIP's relative to each hall is available for inspection at the Council office, 125 Queen Street, Waimate.

Community Hall	Hall charge for 2015/16 (GST inclusive)	Revenue 2015/16 (GST inclusive)
St Andrews Hall	\$ 23.00	\$ 3,266.00
Ikawai Memorial Hall	\$ 40.25	\$ 4,065.25
Arno Hall	\$ 28.75	\$ 2,932.50
Waihaorunga Hall	\$ 51.10	\$ 2,963.80
Glenavy Hall	\$ 34.50	\$ 9,487.50
Hunter Hall	\$ 35.00	\$ 2,590.00
Southburn Hall	\$ 46.00	\$ 3,450.00
Studholme Hall	\$ 28.75	\$ 2,012.50
Hook Hall	\$ 57.50	\$ 3,450.00
Kurow Memorial Hall	\$ 25.00	\$ 3,050.00
Willowbridge Hall	\$ 34.50	\$ 1,897.50
Waituna Creek Hall	\$ 35.00	\$ 4,445.00
Makikihi Hall	\$ 35.00	\$ 1,680.00
Otaio Hall	\$ 25.90	\$ 1,683.50
Lyalldale Hall	\$ 23.00	\$ 736.00
Bluecliffs Hall	\$ 46.00	\$ 2,438.00
Maungati Hall	\$ 35.70	\$ 2,142.00
Cattle Creek Hall	\$ 34.50	\$ 1,587.00
Total Revenue		\$ 53,876.55

Rates - Sample Properties

Proposed Rates changes - sample properties

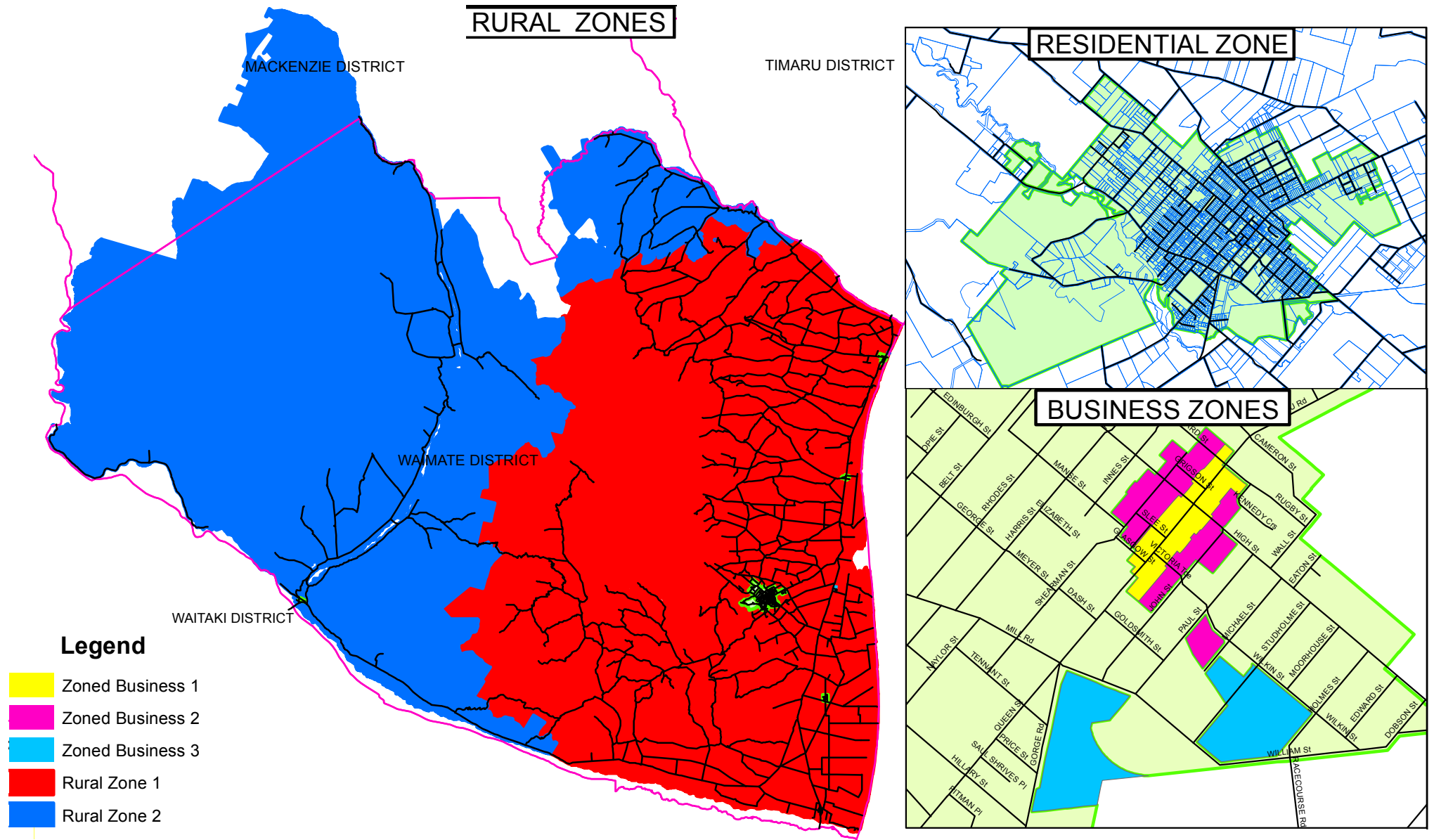
A selection of properties from throughout the Waimate District have been summarised to provide a guide of the value and percentage change to Rates for that property. It is important to note that these properties are a sample of the total rates database and do not cover all situations for ratepayers in the District. Depending on the effect of specific targeted rates, individual properties will vary from the samples below:

Proposed Rates changes for sample properties in the Waimate District	Capital Value	2014/15 Rates (General, Civic Amenities, Community Complex)	2014/15 Targeted Rates	2014/15 Total Rates	Capital Value - 2015/16	2015/16 Rates (General, Civic Amenities, Community Complex)	2015/16 Roading and Footpaths Targeted Rates	2015/16 Other Targeted Rates	2015/16 Total Rates (Proposed)	Change (Proposed)	% increase from Proposal
Waimate Residential	\$ 99,000	\$ 645	\$ 780	\$ 1,426	\$ 99,000	\$ 756	\$ 59	\$ 783	\$ 1,598	\$ 172	12.07%
Waimate Residential	\$ 180,000	\$ 827	\$ 978	\$ 1,806	\$ 180,000	\$ 800	\$ 107	\$ 990	\$ 1,897	\$ 91	5.03%
Waimate Residential	\$ 250,000	\$ 984	\$ 978	\$ 1,963	\$ 250,000	\$ 838	\$ 149	\$ 992	\$ 1,978	\$ 15	0.78%
Waimate Residential	\$ 520,000	\$ 1,497	\$ 713	\$ 2,210	\$ 520,000	\$ 984	\$ 309	\$ 726	\$ 2,019	\$ (191)	(8.65%)
Waimate Commercial	\$ 66,000	\$ 148	\$ 720	\$ 869	\$ 66,000	\$ 206	\$ 39	\$ 723	\$ 968	\$ 99	11.44%
Rural Commercial	\$ 326,500	\$ 794	\$ 813	\$ 1,606	\$ 326,500	\$ 770	\$ 193	\$ 820	\$ 1,783	\$ 177	11.00%
St Andrews Residential	\$ 220,000	\$ 679	\$ 915	\$ 1,593	\$ 220,000	\$ 734	\$ 130	\$ 962	\$ 1,827	\$ 234	14.65%
Pareora Farm	\$ 2,502,500	\$ 3,033	\$ 2,008	\$ 5,040	\$ 2,502,500	\$ 1,335	\$ 1,482	\$ 2,202	\$ 5,019	\$ (21)	(0.42%)
Hook Farm	\$ 3,663,000	\$ 4,543	\$ 1,293	\$ 5,837	\$ 3,768,000	\$ 2,145	\$ 2,232	\$ 1,401	\$ 5,777	\$ (59)	(1.02%)
Hook Lifestyle Block	\$ 415,000	\$ 889	\$ 362	\$ 1,251	\$ 415,000	\$ 800	\$ 246	\$ 373	\$ 1,419	\$ 167	13.37%
Makikihi Residential	\$ 170,000	\$ 625	\$ 530	\$ 1,154	\$ 170,000	\$ 718	\$ 101	\$ 536	\$ 1,354	\$ 200	17.34%
Makikihi Farm	\$ 2,300,000	\$ 2,924	\$ 744	\$ 3,668	\$ 2,300,000	\$ 1,432	\$ 1,362	\$ 808	\$ 3,602	\$ (66)	(1.79%)
Morven Farm	\$ 1,670,000	\$ 2,244	\$ 1,873	\$ 4,117	\$ 1,670,000	\$ 1,221	\$ 989	\$ 1,915	\$ 4,125	\$ 8	0.18%
Glenavy Residential	\$ 160,000	\$ 614	\$ 311	\$ 925	\$ 160,000	\$ 714	\$ 95	\$ 299	\$ 1,108	\$ 183	19.80%
Glenavy Farm	\$ 6,957,500	\$ 8,174	\$ 1,511	\$ 9,685	\$ 6,173,750	\$ 3,061	\$ 3,657	\$ 1,631	\$ 8,349	\$ (1,336)	(13.79%)
Ikawai Farm	\$ 6,672,500	\$ 8,086	\$ 2,959	\$ 11,045	\$ 6,603,750	\$ 3,536	\$ 3,912	\$ 3,213	\$ 10,661	\$ (385)	(3.48%)
Hakataramea Residential	\$ 110,000	\$ 560	\$ 77	\$ 637	\$ 110,000	\$ 596	\$ 65	\$ 88	\$ 749	\$ 112	17.60%
Hakataramea Farm	\$ 3,650,000	\$ 4,823	\$ 95	\$ 4,918	\$ 3,650,000	\$ 2,323	\$ 2,163	\$ 216	\$ 4,702	\$ (216)	(4.39%)
Hakataramea Valley Farm	\$ 3,225,000	\$ 4,254	\$ 75	\$ 4,329	\$ 3,225,000	\$ 2,043	\$ 1,911	\$ 182	\$ 4,136	\$ (193)	(4.46%)

Note again that depending on the effect of specific targeted rates, individual properties will vary from the samples above. Targeted Rates as they affect individual properties will be shown on Instalment 1 of the 2015/16 Rates Assessments to be issued in August 2015.

Also note that Waimate District Council will be collecting Environment Canterbury Rates on our Rates Invoices from 1 July 2015 - the Environment Canterbury amount is **excluded** from the above values.

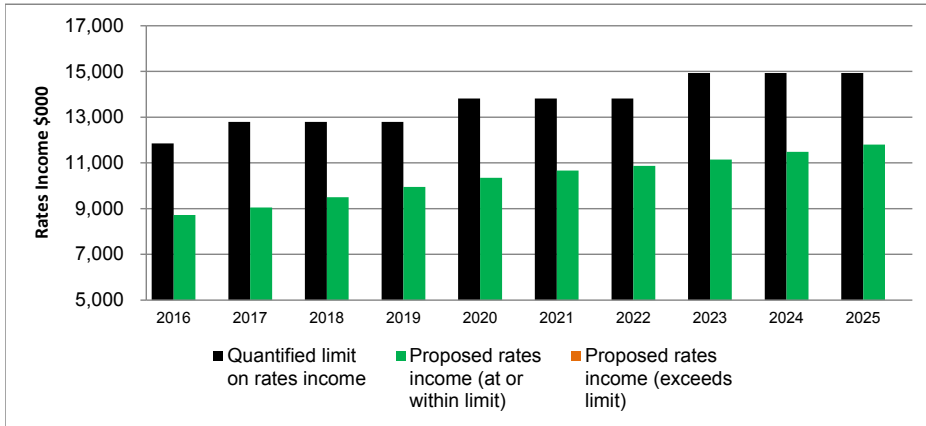
Rating Boundaries 1 July 2015



Disclosure Statements Prudential Reporting

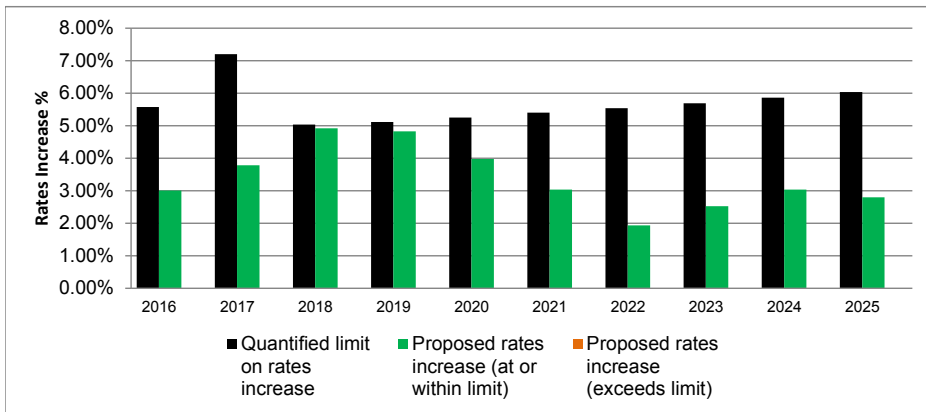
Rates (income) affordability

The following graph compares Council's planned rates income with the quantified limit on rates income contained in the Financial Strategy section within this Long Term Plan.



Rates (increases) affordability

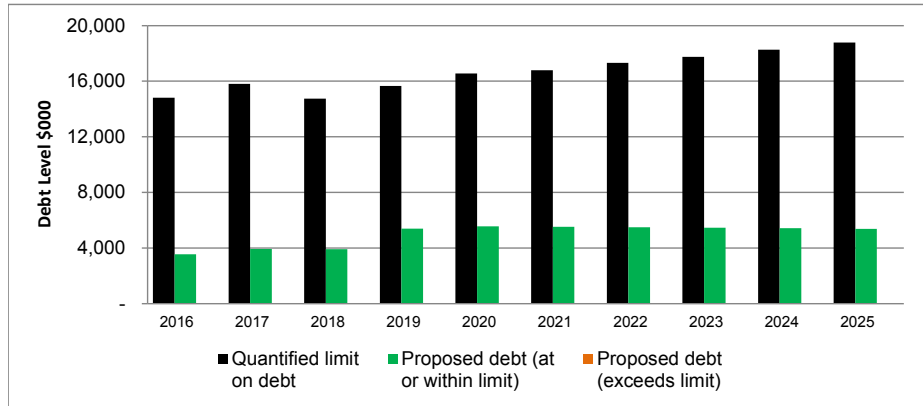
The following graph compares Council's planned rates increases with the quantified limit on rates increases contained in the Financial Strategy section in this Long Term Plan.



Debt affordability benchmark

Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The following graph compares Council's planned borrowing with the quantified limit on borrowing contained in the Financial Strategy section in this Long Term Plan.

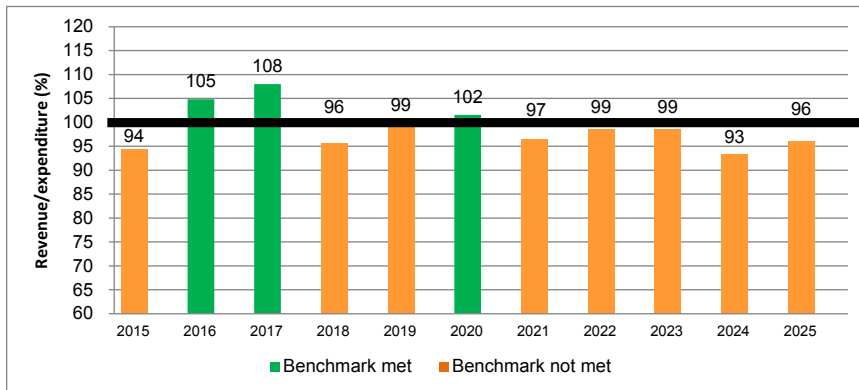


The quantified limit on debt that has been used is Total Revenue as per the Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Balanced budget benchmark

Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if planned revenue is equal to or is greater than planned operating expenses.

The following graph displays Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) as a proportion of planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment):



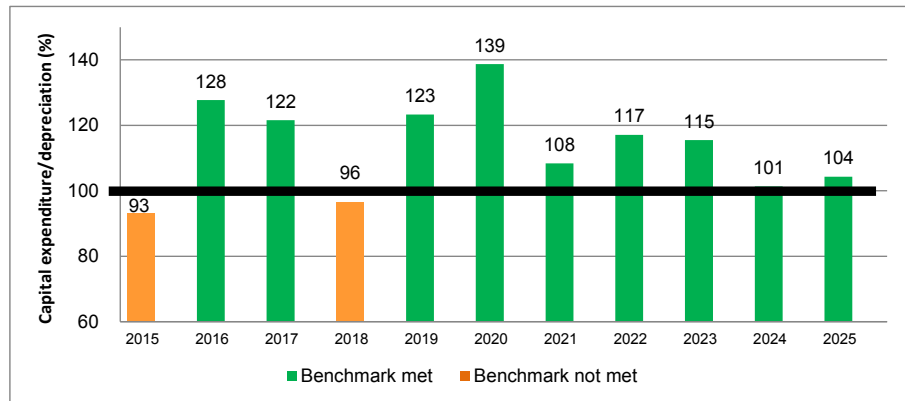
Council has previously decided not to fully fund the depreciation cost of specific assets. This may be for a number of different reasons: that Council has resolved not to replace the asset; that it is unfair to existing ratepayers to pay for a new asset and its replacement; that annual maintenance will maintain the service level; that Council can fundraise or borrow the funds in the future to replace the asset; that Council wishes to smooth the rate impact of revaluations.

The decisions around not fully funding depreciation have the largest impact on the deficit or surplus. There are a number of other items that may have an impact: Grants, Subsidies or donations received for Capital Expenditure; Self funding activities that do not contribute to the rate or receive a rate allocation which may be funded from reserve funds; forestry activity where harvest revenue may be outside the period under review; rate funding for contributions to Reserve Funds for use at a time in the future; operating expenditure and grants funded by Reserve Funds; rates smoothing relative to the nature of the expenditure to spread the funding over more than one year to manage the rating impact.

Essential services benchmark

Council meets the essential services benchmark if planned capital expenditure on network services (infrastructure related to: water supply; sewerage and treatment and disposal of sewage; stormwater drainage; flood protection and control works; and provision of roads and footpaths) is equal to or is greater than depreciation on those network services.

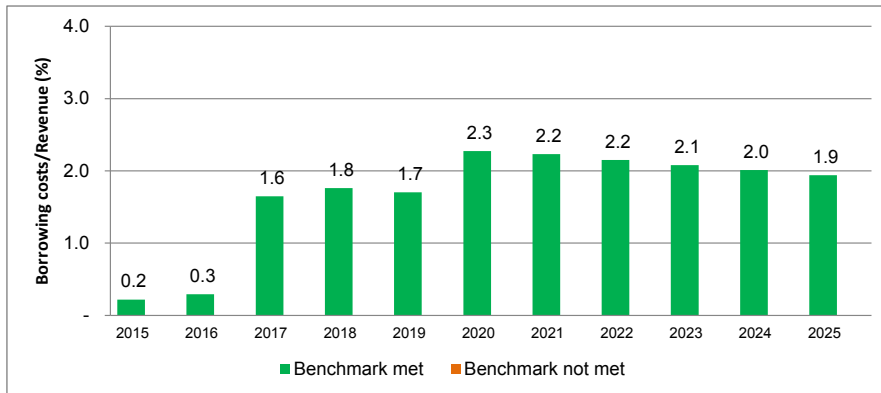
The following graph displays Council's planned capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of expected depreciation on those network services:



Debt servicing benchmark

Because Statistics New Zealand projects the district's population will grow more slowly than the national population growth, Council meets the debt servicing benchmark if planned borrowing costs are equal to or are less than 10% of planned revenue.

The following graph displays Council's planned borrowing costs as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment):



Revenue and Financing Policy

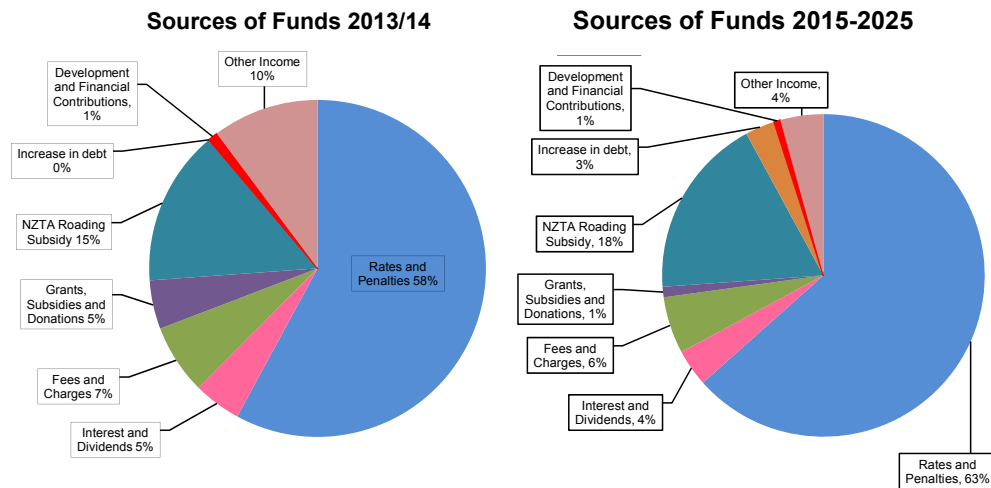
1. Purpose

The Revenue and Financing Policy summarises Council's view on the equitable funding of Council's activities. It addresses all potential revenue and funding sources open to Council and how and when Council uses these sources. In choosing funding sources Council takes account of many factors including community outcomes, benefit, affordability, equity, simplicity, efficiency, transparency, accountability and overall community wellbeing. It addresses Council's assessment of equity between current and future generations.

In Council's assessment this policy represents the fairest and most equitable use of the funding sources available to meet operating expenses.

The following table shows the sources of funds for the year ended 30 June 2014 compared with all 10 Years (2015/25) of this 10 Year Plan. It demonstrates that Council will get most of its revenue from rates, although is highly reliant on subsidy. The changes shown in the charts are not significant and reflect Council's business as usual approach.

Table 1. Overall Sources of Funds



2. Funding Principles

Council has determined the following basic principles to guide the assessment of fairness and equity in choosing funding sources:

1. Each generation of ratepayers should pay for the services they receive
2. Rates are the funding source of last resort
3. Rates increases should be within the limits as set in the financial strategy
4. User charges are preferred whenever a private benefit can be identified and it is efficient to collect the revenue
5. Subsidies, grants and other income options are fully explored prior to rates being used, and
6. Borrowing should be within the limits as set in the financial strategy

Complying with these principles can at times be challenging. Council must apply judgment in assessing many options to determine fairness in its development of budgets and the choice of funding sources to implement these budgets.

3. Operating Costs

Operating costs are the day to day spending that maintains the services delivered by Council. This includes a contribution to the wear and tear on assets used. Principle 1 (above) requires that operating costs should be met from operating income; a balanced budget. This ensures fairness, in that the users of the service pay for their use.

4. Operating Costs Funding Sources

User Charges

User charges are used for services where there is a benefit to an individual or group. The price of the service is set taking account of a number of factors. These could include:

- The cost of providing the service
- The estimation of the users' private benefit from using the service
- The impact the cost has to encourage or discourage behaviours
- The impact the cost has on demand for the service
- Market pricing, including comparability with other councils
- The impact of rates subsidies if competing with local businesses
- The cost and efficiency of revenue collection mechanisms
- The impact of affordability on users
- Other matters as determined by Council

Grants, Sponsorship and Subsidies

Grants, sponsorship and subsidies are used wherever they are available. Council expects to continue receiving substantial subsidies for road maintenance. Some services can only be continued so long as funding from this source continues. Council rarely budgets for grants income unless it has determined a likelihood of success in reaching the budget goal.

Investment income; Dividends, Interest

This includes income from investment activities such as dividends, interest, forestry returns and reserve funds. The income from these activities is generally used to offset the costs of the investing activity. Surplus revenues will be allocated by Council to operating or capital costs at each Annual Plan. For some activities Council applies funds from a Reserve Fund in order to reduce the rates contribution in that activity.

Investment income; Rents

Income from Council owned properties is recorded in the Community Property Activity. Income offsets the cost of operating these properties and should a surplus be achieved any portion of that surplus not required for reinvestment is distributed to general rate. Pensioner Housing surplus are placed in a reserve for Asset Renewal.

Rates

Having exhausted all other funding sources, Council funds its remaining operating expenses from rates. For many activities this is the main funding source (see Table 2), reflecting Council's view that the collective benefit to the District is greater than any identifiable individual benefit.

To assess the allocation of rates Council has reviewed each activity of Council and considered the following factors to determine the fairness of that allocation:

- Community outcomes
- Distribution of benefits to individuals, groups or the district as a whole
- When the benefit will occur
- The impact of individuals or groups on the need to undertake the activity
- The costs and benefits of funding the activity separately
- Affordability, transparency, accountability and overall community wellbeing

Having considered these factors Council recognises that rates are a tax on property owners and each property will use a different mix of services than represented by the rate charge.

In considering the overall impact of the liability to pay rates Council is of the view that it is not possible or fair to allocate the cost solely on individuals' benefits (i.e. as if rates replicated user pays). It is through the collective contribution of the whole district that the District is best able to develop and prosper.

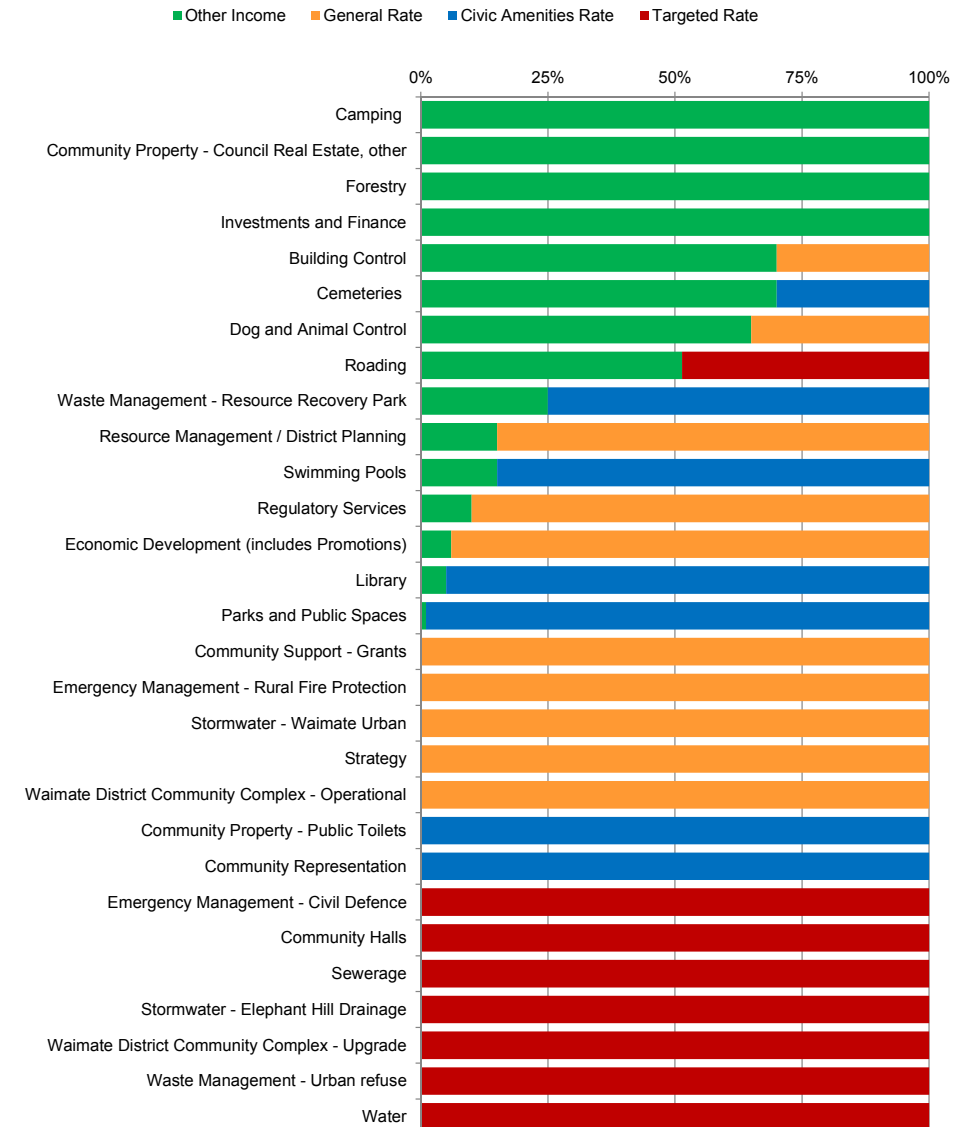
For these reasons Council prefers a general rate based system, supported by differentials between urban area and rural areas to provide a degree of balance to the imposition of the tax on rural properties with the perceived benefit that urban properties receive, mainly through proximity to services or to higher levels of service.

Council considers that a rating structure that fairly attributes user pays on appropriate activities and is also relatively easy for ratepayers to understand is preferable. To this end Council uses three main rates to fairly and equitably distribute the rate

1. General rate - allocated on capital value,
2. Civic amenities rate - allocated as a targeted rate, and
3. Targeted Rates - allocated based on usage or capital value as appropriate.

These rates are modified following a funding needs analysis of the share of each activity the Urban area and Rural areas should fairly pay.

Table 2 - List of Activities and Summary of Funding Sources



Targeted Rates

Council uses targeted rates to fund services where Council has determined the cost of the service should be targeted to the group that benefits much more than the general benefit most ratepayers receive. Targeted rates may be set on a uniform basis and/or a value basis (either land or capital).

Council uses “separately used or inhabited parts” of rating units for charging some rates. Council’s definition of this term is contained within the Funding Impact Statement.

Council does not set a Uniform Annual General Charge rate.

Details of the rates charged are included in the Funding Impact Statement

Capital Costs

Capital costs, for the purpose of this policy, is spending on assets that provide the community with a service over a longer period of time than operating expenditure. Council owns \$395 million worth of assets and plans to spend \$55.4 million (between \$4.1 million and \$8.6 million each year) over the next 10 years on asset improvement.

Council has a mix of funding tools available to purchase and improve assets

5. Capital Cost Funding Sources**User Charges**

User charges are used for services where there is a benefit to an individual or group. Generally user charges are not used to pay for asset purchases, as the amount to pay is unaffordable and generally the beneficiaries are many and change over the long period of the asset’s life. This makes user charges impractical and unfair. As such borrowing and charging users annually for financing costs using rates is often a more affordable method of charging users contribution.

Grants, subsidies, and other income

Grants and subsidies are used wherever they are available. Council expects to continue to receive substantial subsidies for the development of new and existing roads. Council looks to maximise the subsidies and grants that are available, at all times.

Grants are often available for capital projects. Council rarely budgets for grants income unless it has determined there is a strong likelihood of success in reaching the budget goal. Some capital projects are dependent on successful grant income for these projects to be undertaken.

Development and Financial Contributions

Council has adopted a development and financial contributions policy. The funds collected under this policy will be applied to the projects as identified by those policies or where not identified as resolved by Council. Funds are held in reserve should they be received in advance of a project.

Proceeds from the Sale of Assets

From time to time Council sells assets.

Property Reserve

When major asset sales are made Council will determine the best allocation of those funds taking account of the Financial Strategy. Some assets have restrictions on how the proceeds may be used; for example endowment property proceeds must be placed in the District Endowment Reserve Fund.

Borrowing

For larger capital costs that provide a long term benefit to the community Council may determine that borrowing the funds is the fairest method of allocating the costs of a project over time to users. The financing costs (including principal and interest) are charged as operating expenses and funded under the operating expense funding policy unless funded otherwise as determined by this policy.

Council will manage its borrowing within Council's rate and debt limits as defined in the Financial Strategy.

Reserves

From time to time Council will have reserve funds accumulated specifically for the purchase of assets. Council allocates portions of the funds to asset purchase in accordance with the purpose of the fund. In making the allocation Council will have regard to current and future calls on the fund and make allocations that are fair to current and future ratepayers.

Rates

Rates are used firstly to fund the day to day expenses of Council. This normally includes funding an annual amount (depreciation) toward the ongoing replacement of existing assets, and the funding of its financing costs on debt created to purchase assets.

As a last resort, rates may be required to fund the balance of the capital cost of a new asset. Council will make an assessment on each major project and determine:

- How much the rates contribution will be
- Which group of ratepayers should pay
- Whether to include that in the General Rate or some other targeted rate as determined by Council

Council may consider the establishment of targeted rates to collect funds to repay loans. In doing so Council will also consider the options for remission, postponement, early repayment or lump sum repayment that are available to assist with the fair allocation of the rates.

6. Additional Information

This policy represents the high level revenue and financing policies of Council. Council has separately completed a funding needs analysis (S101 (3) LGA) for each activity and major capital project. Further information relevant to this policy is contained in the Financial Strategy, Rating Policies and Funding Impact Statement.

The current S101 analysis giving rise to the rates allocation by activity and differential is attached in the next table.

2015-25 LONG TERM PLAN

Funding Civic Amenities charges per rateable property		General Rate						Roading/Civil Defence - Targeted Rate					Civic Amenities Target Rate					Services Target Rate			Flat Rate-Community Complex	Total
User Pays	Rate payer Funded	Urban	Rural 1	Rural 2	Electricity generators and other transmission providers	Forestry operators and forest blocks	Urban	Rural 1	Rural 2	Electricity generators and other transmission providers	Forestry operators and forest blocks	Urban	Business 1 and Business 2	Rural 1	Rural 2	Electricity generators and other transmission providers	Forestry operators and forest blocks	Urban	Rural	Both Urban and Rural	UAC	
Property and Investments																						
Forestry	100%	0%																				0%
Investments and Finance	0%	100%	40.0%	46.0%	7.5%	6.3%	0.2%															100%
Community Property - Council Real Estate, other	0%	100%	40.0%	46.0%	7.5%	6.3%	0.2%															100%
Community Property -Public Toilets	0%	100%										34.0%	15.0%	46.4%	4.6%	0.0%	0.0%					100%
Waimate District Community Complex - operational	0%	100%	40.0%	57.2%	2.8%	0.0%	0.0%															100%
Environmental Services																						
Building Control	70%	30%	10.0%	77.5%	12.5%	0.0%	0.0%															100%
Regulatory Services	10%	90%	40.0%	51.6%	8.4%	0.0%	0.0%															100%
District Planning	15%	85%	10.0%	66.9%	10.8%	12.32%	0.0%															100%
Emergency Management - Civil Defence	0%	100%						10.4%	66.5%	10.8%	12.32%	0%										100%
Emergency Management - Rural Fire Protection	0%	100%	0%	76.7%	12.4%	10.5%	0.3%															100%
Dog and Animal Control	40%	60%	10.0%	77.5%	12.5%	0.0%	0.0%															100%
Organisation and Governance																						
Community Representation	0%	100%										42.1%		41.3%	6.9%	9.4%	0.3%					100%
Strategy	0%	100%	30.0%	60.3%	9.7%	0%	0%															100%
Managing Services	100%	0%																				0%
Community Services																						
Economic Development (includes Promotions)	6%	94%	40.0%	51.6%	8.4%	0.0%	0.0%															100%
Community Support - Grants	0%	100%	40.0%	51.6%	8.4%	0.0%	0.0%															100%
Waimate District Community Complex - refurbishment	0%	100%																				100%
Library	5%	95%										49.3%		48.3%	2.4%	0%	0%					100%
Parks and Recreation																						
Camping - Waitaki Lakes	100%	0%																				0%
Camping - All except Waitaki Lakes	100%	0%																				0%
Cemeteries	70%	30%										46.6%		45.7%	7.6%	0%	0%					100%
Parks and Public Spaces	1%	99%										46.6%		45.7%	7.6%	0%	0%					100%
Swimming Pools	15%	85%										50.0%		45.4%	4.6%	0%	0%					100%
Roading																						
Roading	48%	52%						9.9%	62.7%	10.1%	12.32%	5.0%										100%
Utilities																						
Sewerage and Waste Water treatment Waimate Urban	0%	100%																100%	0%			100%
Stormwater- Waimate Urban	0%	100%	95.0%	4.3%	0.7%	0%	0%															100%
Stormwater- Elephant Hill Drain	0%	100%																0%	100%			100%
Waste Management - Urban refuse/Refuse Collection	n/a	100%																			100%	100%
Waste Mgt - Greenwaste																						
Waste Management - Recycling	n/a	n/a																			100%	100%
Waste Management - Resource Recovery Park	25%	75%										60.0%		34.3%	5.7%	0%	0%					100%
Rural Water Supplies Managed by Council																						
Hook/Waituna - Irrigation is 55% of Domestic Supply	100%	0%																0%	100%			100%
Otaio/Makikihi	100%	0%																0%	100%			100%
Waihaorunga	100%	0%																0%	100%			100%
Cannington/Motukaika	100%	0%																0%	100%			100%
Lower Waihao	100%	0%																0%	100%			100%
Waikakihi	100%	0%																0%	100%			100%
Cattle Creek Water Supply	0%	100%	0%	86.1%	13.9%	0%	0%															100%
Downlands Water Supply	100%	0%																0%	100%			100%
Hakataramea Water Supply	0%	100%	0%	86.1%	13.9%	0%	0%															100%
Waimate Urban Water Supply	100%	0%																100%	0%			100%

Supporting information to these funding allocations can be found in the Funding Needs Analysis document

Financial Contributions Policy

Council has reviewed opportunities to rationalise contributions payable towards provision of services such as sewerage, water supply, roading stormwater, open space and recreation and has decided that:

- Contributions associated with new development and subdivision, are to continue to be obtained through financial contributions provisions in the Waimate District Plan which became operative on 28 February 2014.
- Connection fees to existing services such as sewerage, water supply and stormwater are listed in the Schedule of Fees and Charges
- Council does not collect development contributions

1. Purpose

To outline the approach Council uses for assessing any financial contributions to help provide appropriately for reserves, network infrastructure, and/or community infrastructure.

2. Background

Development contributions are set under the Local Government Act 2002. Financial contributions are set under the Resource Management Act 1991 and are stipulated in the District Plan. The provisions in this plan are unchanged provisions from the current operative District Plan.

Council has considered its options for funding new assets under its Revenue and Financing Policy and applied that through the Long Term Plan. This policy summarises the assets that are proposed to be purchased or developed in the Long Term Plan 2015-25 and how they are funded.

The revenue expected to be collected over the next 10 years is reconciled to the Financial Statements in the Long Term Plan as are the movements in the Financial Contributions Reserves.

3. Scope

The policy is applied by Council's Community, Planning and Development Department, in order to assess if any contributions are required, according to the District Plan.

4. Responsibility

Responsibility to implement this policy lies with Council's Community, Planning and Development Department.

5. Policies

5.1 Capital Expenditure for Growth

The following table lists the capital expenditure for growth, for each Activity Group. The table also shows the funding sources for these assets which Council has budgeted for in the Long Term Plan 2015-25.

Activity	Description	2015-25 Total Amount	Funding Source
Cemetery	Cemetery Extension	\$68,000	Rates
Sewerage and Sewage	Mill Road Extension	\$546,000	Rates

All financial contributions collected are placed in one of the RMA contributions Reserves and are allocated by Council resolution or through a Long Term or Annual Plan.

5.2 Funding Needs Analysis

These projects have been funded in accordance with Council's Revenue and Financing Policy, as contained in the Long Term Plan 2015-25.

Section 101(3) of the LGA 2002 requires that the following be considered:

The funding needs of the local authority must be met from those sources that the local authority determines to be appropriate, following consideration of,-

- a) *in relation to each activity to be funded,-*
 - (i) *the community outcomes to which the activity primarily contributes; and*
 - (ii) *the distribution of benefits between the community as a whole, any identifiable part of the community, and individuals; and*

- (iii) *the period in or over which those benefits are expected to occur; and*
- (iv) *the extent to which the actions or inaction of particular individuals or a group contribute to the need to undertake the activity; and*
- (v) *the costs and benefits, including consequences for transparency and accountability, of funding the activity distinctly from other activities; and*

b) the overall impact of any allocation of liability for revenue needs on the current and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of the community.

Responses to these requirements in relation to the Financial Contributions Policy are:

Community outcomes

This policy contributes to:

- District assets that provide recreation and leisure choice
- Our services, infrastructure and environment maintains quality of life
- A District that provides infrastructure for economic activity.

Distribution of benefits

Council apportions all capital expenditure into the classifications of growth, renewal, and level of service, by the areas of benefit. This apportionment represents the distribution of benefit to the community as a whole, to identifiable parts of the community and to individuals.

Period over which the benefits are expected to occur

Once a financial contribution has been paid in relation to a subdivision or development, the benefits of the asset, service, or environmental enhancement is expected to be on going and should occur indefinitely.

Action or inaction that contributes to the need for this activity

The provision of assets, services, or environmental standards that promote the community outcomes may not be willingly provided by the development community. In addition Council is often the only viable supplier (often legally required to provide services) of these services and therefore Council has a moral and legal obligation to supply additional assets, services to meet the new community needs.

Costs and benefits of funding this activity

The benefits to the existing community are significantly greater than the cost of policy making, calculations, collection, accounting and distribution of funding for development and financial contributions.

Allocation of liability for revenue needs

The liability for revenue falls directly with the development community. At the effective date of this policy, Council does not perceive any impact on the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of this particular sector of the community. At any stage in the future where there may be impacts of this nature, Council may revisit this policy.

5.3 Overview of financial, open space and esplanade provisions

The terms by, and for, which financial contributions are charged are specified in the District Plan. The following provides a high level summary of those most common provisions. For full understanding of these provisions they must be read in the context of District Plan and Resource Management Act 1991.

Extracted from the Waimate District Council District Plan which became operative from 28 February 2014.

References are to the District Plan document.

Activity Development	Subdivision	Residential, Commercial, Industrial, Recreational, Community, Visitor Accommodation, Valued over \$2 million	Utilities (excluding network Utilities) valued over \$2 million
Financial Contributions			
Provision and Maintenance of Land and Facilities for Open Space and Recreation	Cash contribution for residential subdivision: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5% in residential zones \$1,500 per lot in rural zones Process: Specified as a condition of the subdivision consent. If wish to pay less then a discretionary activity.	Cash contribution: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1% of value up to \$100 million then 0.5% thereafter Process: Payable at time of up-lifting building consent. If wish to pay less then a discretionary activity.	Cash contribution: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0.3% of value up to \$100 million 0.025% between \$100 million and \$600 million then 0.02% thereafter Process: Payable at time of up-lifting building consent. If wish to pay less then a discretionary activity.
Stormwater Disposal	Financial contribution can be required for stormwater disposal including connection fees (Rules 1.4.2 and 1.5.2) Process: Conditional on subdivision consent.		Contributions required if exceed existing coefficient. Process: Determined through separate Controlled Activity resource consent
Water Supply	Financial contribution for water supply including connection fee but excluding capital contributions (Rules 1.4.1 and 1.5.1) Process: Conditional on subdivision consent.		Contributions required if connecting to reticulated supply with pipes > 25mm. Process: Determined through separate Controlled Activity resource consent.

Activity Development	Subdivision	Residential, Commercial, Industrial, Recreational, Community, Visitor Accommodation, Valued over \$2 million	Utilities (excluding network Utilities) valued over \$2 million
Sewage Disposal	Financial contribution for sanitary sewage provision including connection fees, but excluding capital contributions (Rules 1.4.3 and 1.5.3) Process: Conditional on subdivision consent.		Contribution required if need connection to reticulated system (other than from staff ablutions). Process: Determined through separate Controlled Activity resource consent.
Property Access	Financial contribution for property access other than as provided in rules (Rules 1.4.4 and 1.5.4) Process: Conditional on subdivision consent.		Contribution required for road widening, construction and/or formation where access doesn't meet standards in District Plan. Process: Determined through separate Controlled Activity resource consent.
Esplanade Provision	Esplanade strip of 20m required in Rural Zone on listed rivers (Rule 9.3). Esplanade strip or reserve may be required for lots > 4ha depending on volumes (Rule 9.3) Esplanade strip of 20m required in Rural Zone where lot less than 4ha and adjoining coast, lake or river (Rule 9.3) Process: Specify as a condition of subdivision consent		Possible esplanade provision for lots less than 4ha adjoining coast, lake or rivers. Process: Controlled Activity resource consent (Rule 4).

Rates Remission Policy

1. Qualification

The Rates Remission policy of Council is adopted pursuant to sections 102 (5), and 109 of the Local Government Act 2002.

2. Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to provide rates relief through remissions to enable a fairer allocation of rates having regard to the districts social, cultural, environmental and economic wellbeing. Parts of this policy extends the non-rateable provisions of schedule 1 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

This policy applies to the following types of rating units:

- Community and Cultural organisations
- Halls and Community Centres
- Sporting Clubs
- Land upon which the occupier has voluntarily preserved or enhanced natural, historical or cultural features
- Deceased estates
- Civic Amenities Rate on Glenavy Fishing Camp and Pareora River Huts
- Rural land within the Urban Differential boundary
- Community Housing
- Natural Calamity or Fire
- Penalties upon rates in circumstances where the ratepayer has agreed to and abided by the terms of an arrangement acceptable to Council
- Rates Penalty

3. Scope

This policy applies to any rate charges remitted by Council.

4. Responsibility

This policy shall be implemented by Council's Chief Financial Officer and Rates Officer. Council may from time to time resolve to confirm the applicability of a new applicant in terms of this policy.

5. Specific Policies

5.1 Halls and Community Centres - Waimate Urban Ward

Council will remit 50% of the General Rates, 50% of the Targeted Rate Roading and Footpaths, 50% of the Targeted Rate Civil Defence, and 50% of the Sewer Charge for all qualifying Halls and Community Centres within the Waimate Urban Ward. These Halls and Community Centres are identified as follows (although not the full list):

Churches

Presbyterian Church and Hall	Shearman Street.
Jehovah's Witness Church and Hall	Leonard Street.
Assembly of God Church and Hall	Queen Street.
Salvation Army Church and Hall	Queen Street.
Methodist Church and Hall	Glasgow Street.
Catholic Church	Timaru Road
Anglican Church	John Street

Halls

Vintage Car Club	Harris Street.
Waimate Bridge Club	Augustine Street.
Waimate Croquet Club	Shearman Street.
Waimate Senior Citizens Club	Shearman Street

Public Halls

Silver Band Hall	High Street.
Highland Pipe Band	Paul Street.
St Augustine Masonic Lodge Hall	Leonard Street.
St John Hall / Rooms	Shearman Street

Liquor Licences

Council will not provide any remission of rates on clubs and organisations holding a liquor licence(s).

This remission will be funded from within the General Rate Urban, Targeted Rate Roading and Footpaths Urban, Targeted Rate Civil Defence Urban, or Sewer Rate as appropriate.

5.2 Halls and Community Centres Outside of the Waimate Urban Rating Area Qualifying for Rates Remissions

Council will remit 50% of the General Rates, 50% of the Targeted Rate Rooding and Footpaths, and 50% of the Targeted Rate Civil Defence on the following qualifying Halls and Community centres outside of the Waimate Urban rating area (although not the full list):

Arno Hall	Arno
Atwill Park Scout Camp	Kelceys Bush
Blue Cliffs Hall	Blue Cliffs
Cattle Creek Hall	Cattle Creek
Glenavy Hall	Glenavy
Hook Hall	Hook
Hunter Hall	Hunter
Ikawai Hall	Ikawai
Lyalldale Hall	Lyalldale
Makikihi Hall	Makikihi
Maungati Church and Hall	Maungati
Otaio Hall	Otaio
St Andrews Hall	St Andrews
Southburn Hall	Southburn
Studholme Hall	Studholme
Waituna Hall	Waituna
Waihaorunga Hall	Waihaorunga
Willowbridge Hall	Willowbridge

This remission will be funded from within the General Rate Rural 1, General Rate Rural 2, Targeted Rate Rooding and Footpaths Rural 1, Targeted Rate Rooding and Footpaths Rural 2, Targeted Rate Civil Defence Rural 1, or Targeted Rate Civil Defence Rural 2 as appropriate.

5.3 Regent Theatre

Council will remit all rates on the Regent Theatre excluding that portion which is leased to a private concern.

This remission will be funded from within the General Rate Urban, Targeted Rate Rooding and Footpaths Urban, Targeted Rate Civil Defence Urban, Water Scheme Urban, or Sewer Rate as appropriate.

5.4 Land Upon which the Occupier has Voluntarily Preserved or Enhanced Natural Historical or Cultural Features

Council will grant full remission of the General Rate, Targeted Rate Rooding and Footpaths, and Targeted Rate Civil Defence where application is made to Council and Council is satisfied that the owner of the land has voluntarily preserved or enhanced natural, historical or cultural features of the land. Council may also consider the extent to which public access to the land is provided by the landowner and the extent to which commercial gain is derived by the landowner.

This remission will be funded from within the General Rate Urban, Targeted Rate Rooding and Footpaths Urban, Targeted Rate Civil Defence Urban, General Rate Rural 1, General Rate Rural 2, Targeted Rate Rooding and Footpaths Rural 1, Targeted Rate Civil Defence Rural 1, Targeted Rate Rooding and Footpaths Rural 2, and Targeted Rate Civil Defence Rural 2 as appropriate.

5.5 To Provide for Remission of Rates Penalties in Certain Circumstances where the Ratepayer is a Deceased Estate

In order to codify a reasonable and long standing custom and practice, Council resolves that in the case of a deceased estate, upon receipt of a letter from a Solicitor who has been granted probate, that while the winding up of the affairs of the estate are in progress and that Council may expect full payment of rates charges outstanding within three months from the date of the letter, Council may remit rates penalties from time of death.

This remission will be funded from within the rate type where the remission is granted.

5.6 Civic Amenities Rates Remission on Glenavy Fishing Camp and Pareora River Huts

This remission provides relief to Glenavy Fishing Camp and Pareora River Huts recognising their special circumstances and uniqueness within the District.

Council shall remit 0% of Civic Amenities Charges (per separately used or inhabitable part) at the Glenavy Fishing Camp, 449 Fisheries Road, Glenavy and Pareora River Huts, 1538 Pareora River Road. The level of remission will be reviewed at each LTP.

This remission will be funded from within the Civic Amenities Rate Rural 1, or Civic Amenities Rate Rural 2, as appropriate.

This remission is being removed from and including 1 July 2015.

5.7 Glenavy Hall Rate Remission for Glenavy Fishing Camp

This remission provides relief to the Glenavy Fishing Camp for the Glenavy Hall Rate as the Glenavy Fishing Camp have their own communal Hall at the Camp.

For the 2013/14, and 2014/15 financial years Council shall remit 100% of the Glenavy Hall Rate for the Glenavy Fishing Camp, 449 Fisheries Road, Glenavy and from 1 July 2015 Council shall remit two-thirds of the Glenavy Hall Rate for the Glenavy Fishing Camp, 449 Fisheries Road, Glenavy.

This remission will not be funded from other Glenavy Hall rate ratepayers. Note also that other ratepayers in the district will not be funding this remission.

5.8 General Rate Remission – Urban Differential

This remission provides relief to large property owners within the general rate urban area boundary that would otherwise make an unfair contribution to the rates allocated to the urban area. This relief is given by remission to approximate the general rate rural differential.

Rating Units liable to be assessed on the General Rate Urban Differential that are greater than 20 hectares shall receive a partial remission of the general rate.

The remission will be calculated:

- A. Capital value of rating unit divided by area of land.
- B. Area of land greater than 20ha multiplied by A.
- C. General Rate Urban Differential less General Rate Rural Differential.
- D. Remission equals B multiplied by C.

This remission will be funded from within the General Rate Urban.

5.9 Targeted Roding and Footpaths Rate Remission – Urban Differential

This remission provides relief to large property owners within the Targeted Roding and Footpaths Rate Urban area boundary that would otherwise make an unfair contribution to the rates allocated to the urban area. This relief is given by remission to approximate the Targeted Roding and Footpaths Rate Rural 1 differential.

Rating Units liable to be assessed on the Targeted Roding and Footpaths Rate Urban Differential that are greater than 20 hectares shall receive a partial remission of the Targeted Roding and Footpaths Rate.

The remission will be calculated:

- A. Capital value of rating unit divided by area of land.
- B. Area of land greater than 20ha multiplied by A.
- C. Targeted Roding and Footpaths Rate Urban Differential less Targeted Roding and Footpaths Rate Rural 1 Differential
- D. Remission equals B multiplied by C.

The remission will be funded from within the Targeted Roding and Footpaths Rate Urban.

5.10 Targeted Civil Defence Rate Remission – Urban Differential

This remission provides relief to large property owners within the Targeted Civil Defence Rate Urban area boundary that would otherwise make an unfair contribution to the rates allocated to the urban area. This relief is given by remission to approximate the Targeted Civil Defence Rate Rural 1 differential.

Rating Units liable to be assessed on the Targeted Civil Defence Rate Urban Differential that are greater than 20 hectares shall receive a partial remission of the Targeted Civil Defence Rate.

The remission will be calculated:

- A. Capital value of rating unit divided by area of land.
- B. Area of land greater than 20ha multiplied by A.
- C. Targeted Civil Defence Rate Urban Differential less Targeted Civil Defence Rate Rural 1 Differential
- D. Remission equals B multiplied by C.

The remission will be funded from within the Targeted Civil Defence Rate Urban.

5.11 Waimate District Community Complex Rate Remission – Waimate District Rural Hall

This remission provides relief to Rural Hall Ratepayers, where the Rural Hall is within the Waimate District Boundary, recognising that they are contributing to both their Hall and the Waimate District Community Complex.

This remission applies from when the Waimate District Community Complex rate is increased to provide funding for the repayment of principal and interest on the refurbished Waimate District Community Complex.

Council shall remit 25% of Waimate District Community Complex Charges (per separately used or inhabitable part) where a Rural ratepayer is contributing to both their local Hall (that must be within the Waimate District Boundary) and also to the Waimate District Community Complex. The level of remission will be reviewed at each LTP.

This remission will be funded from within the Waimate District Community Complex Rate.

5.12 Community Housing – Waimate District Council

This remission provides relief to Community Housing recognising their special circumstances and uniqueness within the District.

Council shall remit 50% of Civic Amenities Charges (per separately used or inhabitable part) at the Community Housing, 8 – 16 Kennedy Crescent, Waimate. The level of remission will be reviewed at each LTP.

This remission will be funded from within the Civic Amenities Rate Urban.

5.13 Targeted Urban Sewerage Rate Remission – South Canterbury Agricultural and Pastoral Association Inc

This remission provides relief to the South Canterbury Agricultural and Pastoral Association Inc. where they have recently made significant investment in sewerage at the Showgrounds, which will have a positive effect on the environment. The investment is designed to cater for peak demands, however the Showgrounds are used sporadically by the wider community.

Council will remit 50% of the Targeted Urban Sewerage charge.

This remission will be funded from within the Targeted Urban Sewerage Rate

5.14 Rating Units affected by Natural Calamity or Fire

This remission provides relief to the ratepayer where there is significant loss incurred due to a natural calamity, such as earthquake, flood or wildfire, and fire (not deliberately lit by the owner, occupier or related party).

Council may, on written application, remit wholly or in part, any rate or charge, where in the opinion of Council or its delegate it is fair and reasonable to do so, taking account of the individual ratepayers circumstances and the impact on the district.

This remission will be funded from within the rate type where the remission is granted.

5.15 Penalties on Rates in Circumstances where the Ratepayer has agreed to and abided by the Terms of an “Arrangement” acceptable to the Waimate District Council

While any Ratepayer who has a repayment plan acceptable to Council and continues to make regular payments over defined periods of not greater than 18 months, Council will:

Hold the charging of any further penalties and on completion of the payments as agreed between Council and the Ratepayer, remit in total the penalties as charged by Council.

This remission will be funded from within the rate type where the remission is granted.

5.16 Rates Penalty

That once every 5 years, a Ratepayer, provided he or she pays all outstanding rates within ten working days of the instalment penalty due, be allowed automatic remission of penalties.

This remission will be funded from within the rate type where the remission is granted.

Significance and Engagement Policy

1. Purpose

Waimate District Council has developed the Significance and Engagement Policy (the Policy) to determine the significance of issues within the District, and how to align our engagement with the public based on the degree of significance of the issue. The Policy aligns with the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act).

This policy exists to:

- Inform you about what you, the public, can expect from the Waimate District Council regarding community engagement and the ways you can influence and participate in the decision-making of the Council.
- To provide Council with a tool that guides the assessment of significance during decision-making. A decision on significance and engagement provides direction on the level of community engagement that might be desirable to enable Council to develop a clearer understanding of community views and preferences on an issue or proposal.

2. Determining Significance

In considering whether any issue, proposal, decision or other matter is of significance under this policy Council will be guided by the following matters:

Criteria	Measure
The degree to which the issue affects the District	Major and long term effect on one or more town/ward/District
The degree to which the issue affects the community	Major and long term effect a Demographic/Community/District
The degree to which the issue affects the level of service of a significant activity	Results in isolation or limited access to core services
The degree to which the issue has a financial impact on Council or the rating levels of its communities	>10% of Council revenue (exclusive of investment assets)
The degree to which the issue has cultural relevance	Major and long term effect on an ethnicity, religion or culture

A matter will be considered significant when one or more of the above criteria are met.

If an issue exceeds one or more of the above criteria measures, the matter is more likely to have a high degree of significance. Similarly, other matters to take into account when determining significance can include the reversibility of the decision; the degree to which the decision promotes the vision, mission and/or values of Council; and the impact on rates and/or debt.

While this Policy sets out distinct financial thresholds, there may be financial decisions that do not trigger these thresholds but need to be considered as significant due to triggering some or all of the other criteria listed.

Decisions will be made with sensitivity to a decisions potential impact on, and interest held within, the community.

Generally the greater the amount of money concerned the higher the impact on the community, a higher degree of public interest, and therefore a higher degree of significance. However, this is not necessarily definitive. There may be some cases in which small financial transactions may attract great public interest, while some large financial transactions may accrue very little attention at all.

Council may take into account knowledge it has previously gained about community opinion eg, community plans, community outcomes, previous public debate, media coverage and public submissions to assess significance.

3. Strategic Assets

In respect to “strategic assets”, a key consideration is whether the assets are essential to the continued delivery of an “outcome” that Council considers important for the well being of the community. Decisions to transfer ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from Council or to construct, replace or abandon a strategic asset cannot be made unless they are first included in the Long Term Plan.

For the purpose of section 76AA(3) of the Act, Council considers the following assets to be strategic assets:

Strategic Assets	Strategic Assets
Cemeteries	Regent Theatre
Community Housing	Sewerage Networks and Treatment Plants
Local Government Centre	Stormwater Networks
Norman Kirk Memorial Pool	Waimate Public Library - building and collections
Parks and Reserves	Waimate Sports Stadium
Public Toilets	Water Treatment, Storage and Supply Networks

4. Procedure for guiding the determination of significance and engagement

Procedure for guiding the determination of significance and engagement

The following will be applied:

- If the decision is considered to be significant, reports will include a statement indicating why the matter is considered to be significant. This statement will include an explanation of which assessment criteria had been triggered, the potential implications of the decision, the range of community views that might exist and whether there is a need for a further degree of community engagement before a final decision is made. Where the proposal or decision is considered to be significant, the report will also include a statement addressing the appropriate observance of sections 77, 78, 80, 81, 82 and 82A of the Act as applicable, together with the corresponding degree of community engagement considered.
- Assessments will be conducted in accordance with the relevant section of this Policy and will require the application of professional judgement.
- Council staff will be responsible for assessing and recommending to Council whether or not engagement is required and if so the degree of engagement that will be undertaken. These staff will be guided firstly by legislation and secondly by the significance of the matter.

4.1 Engagement

The level of engagement undertaken will reflect the level of significance Council applies to an issue. For example, an issue that has a high degree of significance will require a high level of engagement with the public. The method of engagement will differ for each issue depending on location, level of significance, and community preferences.

Engagement provides an opportunity for the public to express a view on the decision or proposal being considered by the Council. The community views expressed through an engagement process will be considered and taken into account, along with other information such as costs and benefits, legislative requirements and technical advice. Engagement may not necessarily result in a win/win situation, complete agreement or consensus. However, engagement should allow all relevant views and options to be identified and then considered before a decision is made.

Community engagement can allow for an exchange of information, points of view and options for decisions between affected and interested people and decision-makers before a decision is made.

It does not mean that the decision will be delegated to those involved in the engagement process. It means that the decision made will have been informed and improved by the public's involvement

4.1.1 Methods of Engagement

Many methods of engagement can be used by Council, subject to the degree of significance of the issue. It is essential that Council does not use a homogenous approach to engagement, and utilises engagement tools appropriate to the location, significance of the issue, and community affected. A broad spectrum of engagement is found in Appendix 2: Community Engagement Spectrum; however, this is a guideline to approaching engagement and does not limit Council to these methods or degree of engagement. Similarly, Appendix 3: Toolbox for Engagement guides methods of engagement currently undertaken; however, Council is not limited to these methods of engagement.

When engaging with the community, Council should consider the varied interest groups within society, including but not limited to: cultural and ethnic groups, the whole District, specific communities, wards, youth, older generations, businesses, and specific interest groups.

Committees of Council and elected bodies are to be used as part of Council's engagement network, to advocate on behalf of their communities to Council on Council issues including policy and decision-making.

They are also the first point of call for Council and Council staff to assess the degree of interest and engagement a community may have with an issue, as part of determining the significance of the issue.

Council should be informing, consulting with, involving, collaborating and/or empowering residents and ratepayers to be engaged with Council decision-making.

Council will be open to new and developing methods of engagement through the use of technology and innovation.

4.1.2 When Council will Engage

Council will apply the principles of section 82 of the Act when determining engagement.

See Appendix 1: Significance and Engagement Flowchart for process guidelines.

- (a) When legislation requires that consultation be undertaken:
The Council will consult when it has a legislative requirement to consult (as set out by the Local Government Act 2002, Resource Management Act 1991, Reserves Act 1977, Land Transport Management Act 2003). Examples of these areas are: the adoption and amendment/s to the Long Term Plan; adoption and amendment/s to a deemed significant bylaw; transfer of ownership of a significant strategic asset; and changes to financial policies. The Council will undertake these consultation processes in accordance with the legislative requirements guiding them, as a minimum. The Council may choose to consult further depending on the degree of significance of the matter being considered and notwithstanding the legislative requirements.
- (b) When a significant proposal or decision is being considered:
Subject to consideration of factors under section 2.0 of this policy, the Council will look to undertake what it considers to be an appropriate form of engagement whenever a significant decision needs to be made.

A significant decision is one which has been identified as such under this Policy.

Note: a significant decision will not automatically trigger application of the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP). For more information about the SCP refer to sections 83, 86, 87 and 93A of the Act.

- (c) For some matters that are not considered significant:
In general, where a matter is not considered significant under this Policy, formal consultation will not be undertaken. However, in some situations where Council staff deem community involvement or notification is appropriate, informal feedback or notification processes may be followed.

4.1.3 When Council may not Engage

Information is always necessary for the decision making process. However, there are times when it is not necessary, appropriate or possible to engage the community on a matter or decision. The Council may also choose not to consult on a matter and if so will make this determination in accordance with the criteria below and not withstanding any legislative requirements.

The Council will not engage when:

- (a) The matter is not of a nature or significance that requires consultation (s82(4)(c)of the Act); or
(b) The Council already has a sound understanding of the views and preferences of the persons likely to be affected by or interested in the matter (section 82(4)(b) of the Act); or
(c) There is a need for confidentiality or commercial sensitivity (section 82(4)(d) of the Act); or
(d) The costs of consultation outweigh the benefits of it (section 82(4)(e) of the Act); or
(e) The matter has already been addressed by the Council's policies or plans, which have previously been consulted on; or
(f) An immediate or quick response or decision is needed or it is not reasonably practicable to engage; or
(g) Works are required unexpectedly or following further investigations on projects, already approved by the Council; or
(h) Business as usual - the works required are related to the operation and maintenance of a Council asset and responsible management requires the works to take place; or
(i) When Council has consulted on the issue in the last 24 months.

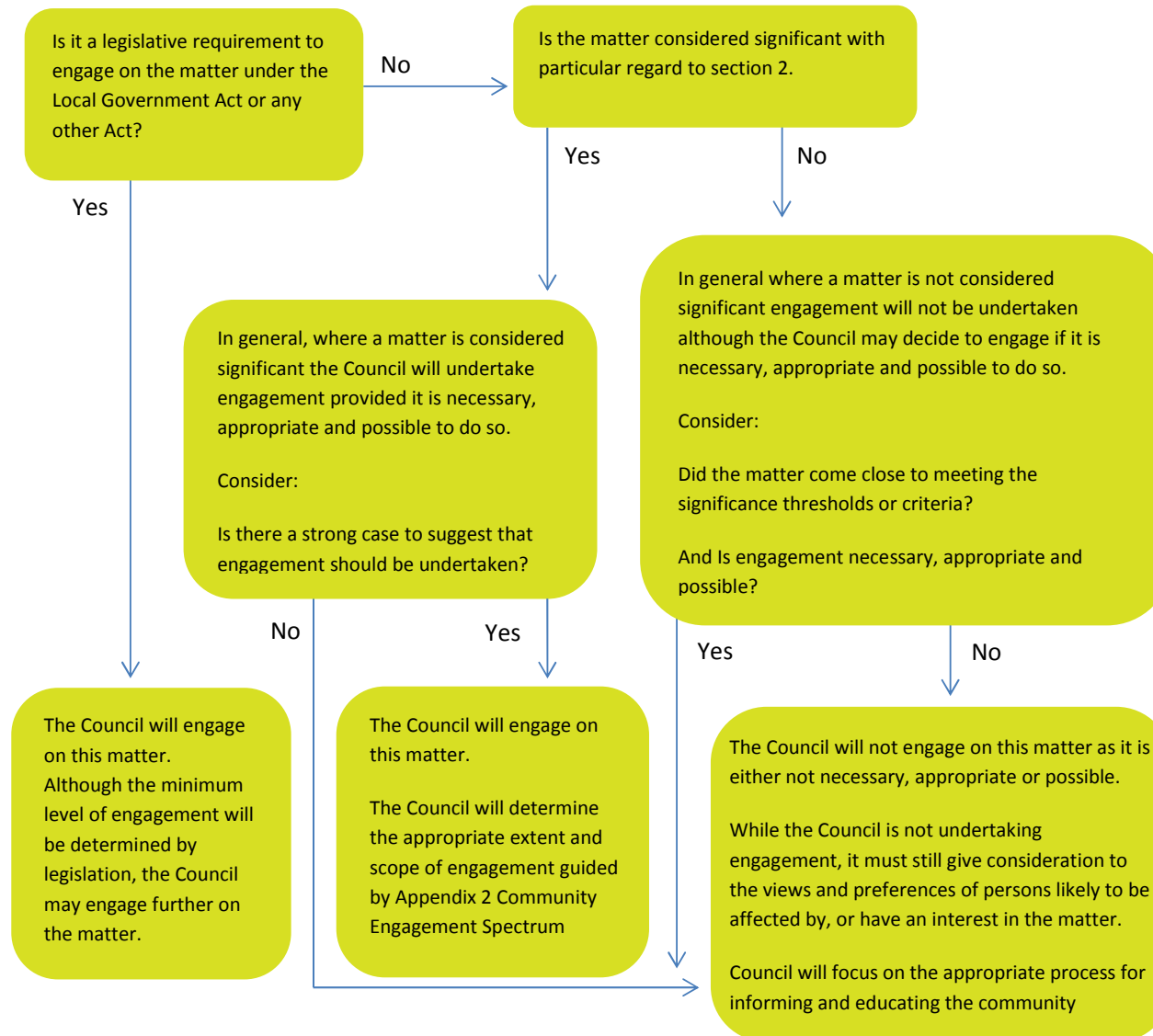
Where the above listed circumstances apply and consultation is not to be undertaken, the Council is still required to give consideration to the views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in, the matter (section 78 (1) of the Act). The Act requires that this consideration be in proportion to the significance of the matters affected by the decision (section 79 (1)).

4.2 Special Consultative Procedure

1. Where this Act or any other enactment requires a local authority to use or adopt the Special Consultative Procedure, that local authority must—
 - (a) prepare and adopt—
 - (i) a statement of proposal; and
 - (ii) if the local authority considers on reasonable grounds that it is necessary to enable public understanding of the proposal, a summary of the information contained in the statement of proposal (which summary must comply with section 83AA of the Act); and
 - (b) ensure that the following is publicly available:
 - (i) the statement of proposal; and
 - (ii) a description of how the local authority will provide persons interested in the proposal with an opportunity to present their views to the local authority in accordance with section 82(1)(d) of the Act; and
 - (iii) a statement of the period within which views on the proposal may be provided to the local authority (the period being not less than 1 month from the date the statement is issued); and
 - (c) make the summary of the information contained in the statement of proposal prepared in accordance with paragraph 4.2 (1) (a) (ii) of this policy (or the statement of proposal, if a summary is not prepared) as widely available as reasonably practicable as a basis for consultation; and
 - (d) provide an opportunity for persons to present their views to the local authority in a manner that enables spoken English, Maori, and/or New Zealand sign language interaction between the person and the local authority, or any representatives to whom an appropriate delegation has been made in accordance with Schedule 7 of the Act; and
 - (e) ensure that any person who wishes to present his or her views to the local authority or its representatives as described in paragraph 4.2 (i)(d)
 - (i) is given a reasonable opportunity to do so; and
 - (ii) is informed about how and when he or she may take up that opportunity.
2. For the purpose of, but without limiting, paragraph 4.2 (1)(d), a local authority may allow any person to present his or her views to the local authority by way of audio link or audio visual link.

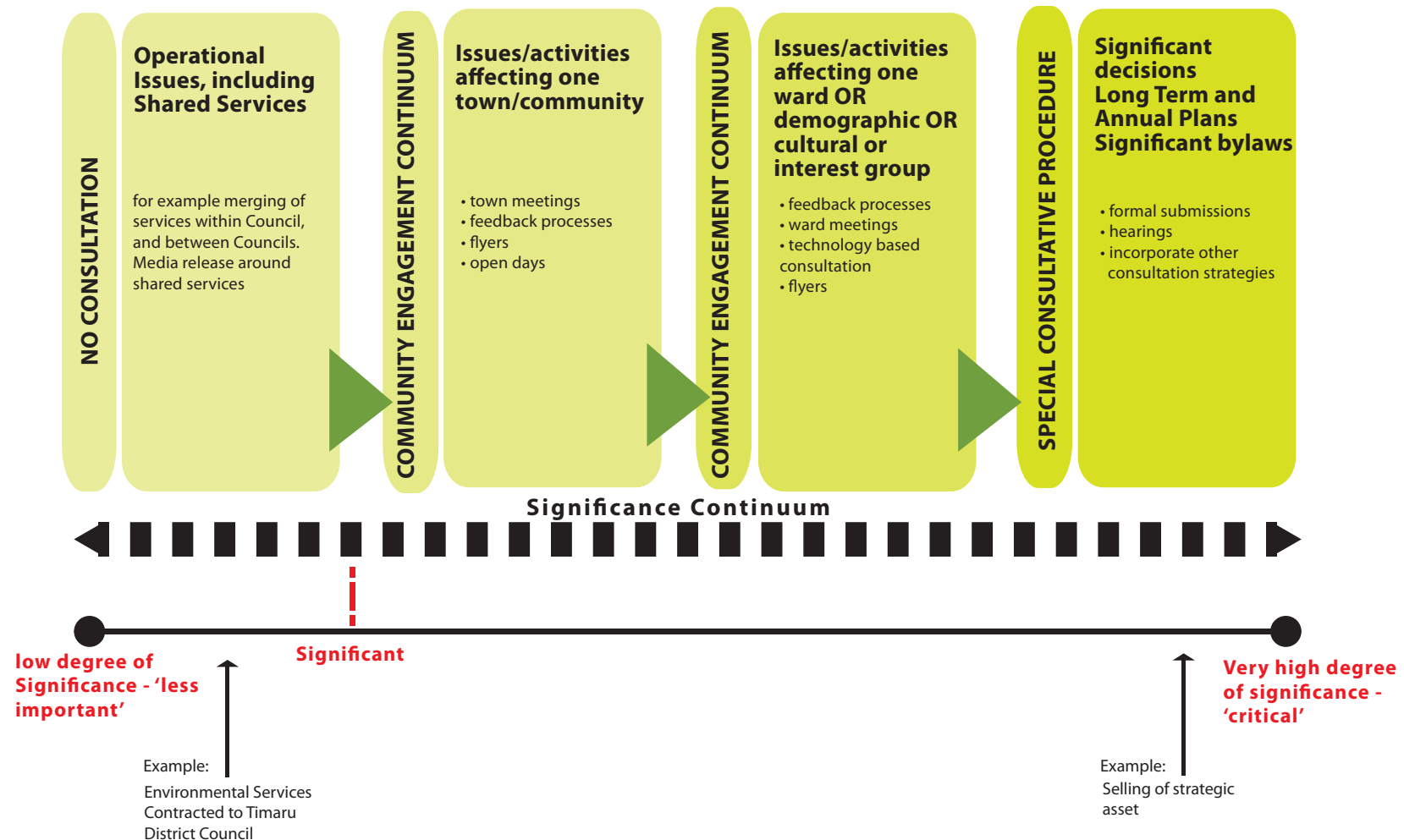
4.3 When Council makes a decision that is inconsistent with this policy, the steps identified in section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002 will be undertaken.

Appendix 1: Significance and Engagement Flowchart



Appendix 2: Community Engagement Spectrum

This diagram details how Council may engage with the public based on the level of significance. Both significance and engagement are flexible along the spectrum, and Council is not limited to these methods of engagement with the public.



Appendix 3: Toolbox for Engagement

INFORM	CONSULT	INVOLVE	COLLABORATE	EMPOWER
<p>Goal: to provide the public with balanced and objective information to assist them in understanding the problems, alternatives, opportunities and/or solutions.</p>	<p>Goal: to obtain public feedback on analysis, alternatives and/or decisions.</p>	<p>Goal: to work directly with the public throughout the process to ensure that the public concerns and aspirations are consistently understood and considered.</p>	<p>Goal: to partner with the public in each aspect of the decision including the development of alternatives and the identification of the preferred solution.</p>	<p>Goal: to place final decision making in the hands of the public.</p>
<p>Promise: we will keep you informed.</p>	<p>Promise: we will keep you informed, listen to and acknowledge concerns and provide feed-back on how public input influenced the decision.</p>	<p>Promise: we will work with you to ensure that your concerns and aspirations are directly reflected in the alternatives developed and provide feed-back on how public input influenced the decision.</p>	<p>Promise: we will look to you for direct advice and innovation in formulating solutions and incorporate your advice and recommendations into the decisions to the maximum extent possible.</p>	<p>Promise: we will implement what you decide.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • newsletters • daily newspapers • weekly newspapers • community papers • electronic messages • flyers • websites • open days 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • submissions • hearings • feedback process • surveys • focus groups • open days 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ward meetings • workshops • targeting existing organisations and clubs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • talking with communities • key partnerships 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • delegated decisions • council committees with full powers to act

Financial Strategy

1. Introduction

The Financial Strategy is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2002. It forms part of the 10 Year Plan. The Financial Strategy sets out how Council intends to manage its financial performance and finance its activities and services throughout the 10 Year Plan and identifies, at a macro level, funding of the 30 year Infrastructure Strategy. It also provides Council with a guide for considering and approaching expenditure and funding proposals.

The financial strategy outlines the key financial parameters and the limits that the Council will operate within. Council must be financially sustainable to continue delivering services to its communities. This involves a balancing act of keeping the services it delivers affordable, ensuring equity between current and future generations, fairly sharing the costs of delivering the services across different users and maintaining a strong financial position, which means ensuring it does not have too much debt. The Financial Strategy sets out how Council plans to fund its activities and capital projects over the next 10 years. The Council will report against the Financial Strategy when preparing its various annual reports and pre-election report in 2016.

In the preparation of this 10 Year Plan, Council have been mindful of the balance between levels of service, a balanced budget and the resulting rate increases.

Growth within the Waimate District

Economic activity and changes in population are major drivers of the demand for Council's activities and services. Council services and the associated cost of these services are directly impacted by the district population and the levels of service expected by the community, central government and other regulators. These factors in turn affect operating and capital expenditure requirements.

Waimate District, like other areas in rural New Zealand, has experienced significant changes in land use, much of this driven around conversion of existing sheep and beef farms or cropping operations to dairy units.

The population of the Waimate District is forecast to increase by 10% over the next 10 years. Council believes the District's infrastructure capacity is well placed to accommodate this increase over the 10 year period.

There is potential for significant continued economic development within the Waimate District over the next 10 years. These include the economic activity arising from the potential expansion of the two dairy factories already operating within the District (the Oceania Dairy Plant at Glenavy and Fonterra's Dairy Plant at Studholme). In addition, there is the Waihao Downs Irrigation Scheme which is currently under construction, while the feasibility of the Hunter Downs Irrigation Scheme is being investigated. Collectively the investment in these projects and the consequential economic activity has the potential to create more than 2,000 new jobs in the South Canterbury and North Otago regions.

Council believes that its existing infrastructure has sufficient capacity to meet the demand that may arise from significant continued economic development. However, it may mean that there is an increased demand for improved levels of service and greater use may mean that some renewals occur sooner than is currently forecast.

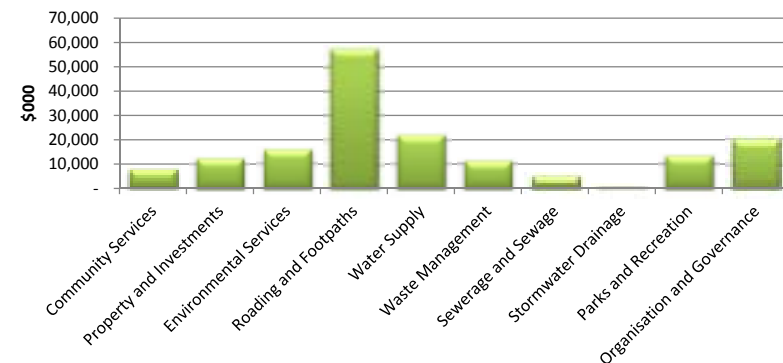
2. Financial Overview

This section summarises the amount of expenditure Council anticipates it will incur in funding its activities.

Budgets have been prepared based on agreed levels of service for each activity, which are set out in detail in the group activity plan. The total cost of delivering this program is forecasted to be \$167.2 million over the 10 year period. The total cost by activity group is shown below (note: this table is after internal expenditure has been eliminated and some activities may not necessarily align to the activity sections of the Long Term Plan). More information on what activities are in each group and expenditure details can be found in the activity sections of the Long Term Plan.

Operating Expenditure By Group

Total 2015-2025



Operating Expenditure Increases

Council is forecasting that its operating expenditure will increase from \$14.045 million in 2015 to \$19.417 million in 2025. As Council is not proposing any substantial increase the services and activities it undertakes these increases largely reflect the effect of our estimation of the impact of inflation. Assuming property value movements are similar, the real effect of rates as a percentage of property values is expected to be quite marginal.

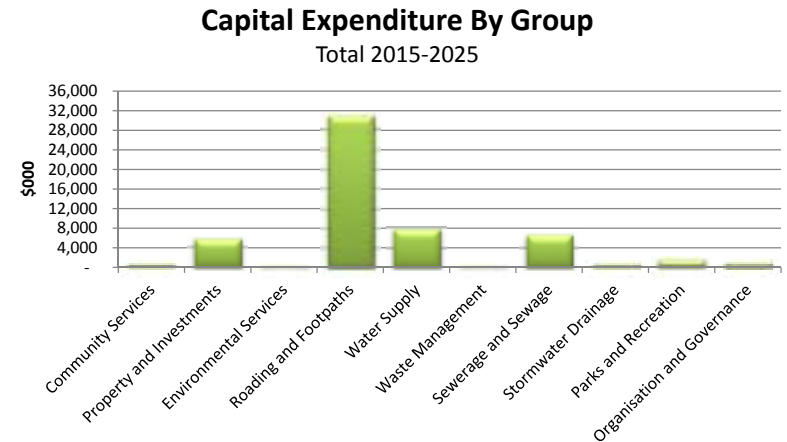
The increase is the result of price increases for goods and services that Council purchases to carry out its activities and services, for example, contract fees, wage increases, price of materials used, insurance costs and inflation mean it costs more for Council to deliver its activities and services. Additionally there is the requirement to fund the Community Complex, from 2016/17, and the Library extension from June 2019, both of which are one-off, permanent increases.

Council is constantly reviewing the cost and the way it delivers its operations to ensure it is undertaking the activities in a way that is most cost effective for households and businesses. As a result it aims to have no significant increase in operating expenditure as a result of growth related costs.

Capital Expenditure Requirements

Over the next 10 years, Council is forecasting capital expenditure of \$55.418 million. It should be noted that future depreciation costs as well as on-going operational expenses are tied to the level of capital expenditure Council is committed to. Council has been mindful of this in committing itself to any further capital works projects.

The following graph shows how this capital expenditure is broken down by activity group:



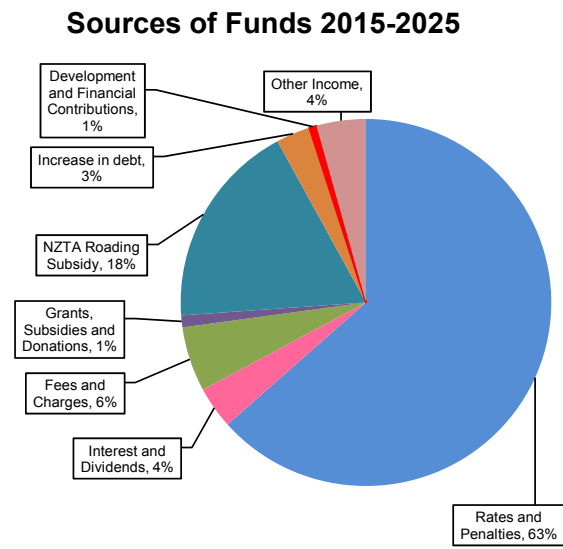
The following graph shows the capital expenditure planned for each of the next 10 years. It shows that the majority of the expenditure is being used to maintain our existing assets and the services we deliver. A very small amount is being spent to meet growth or additional demand. As previously stated we believe that over the next 10 years our existing infrastructure can cope with the small demand for growth we are predicting.



3. How will Council Fund this Plan?

This section covers how Council intends to fund its activities and the services it delivers.

The total cost of council activities is funded from a number of sources, the graph below shows sources of funding that the council intends to use to fund this plan. Rates remain the major source of funds for Council.



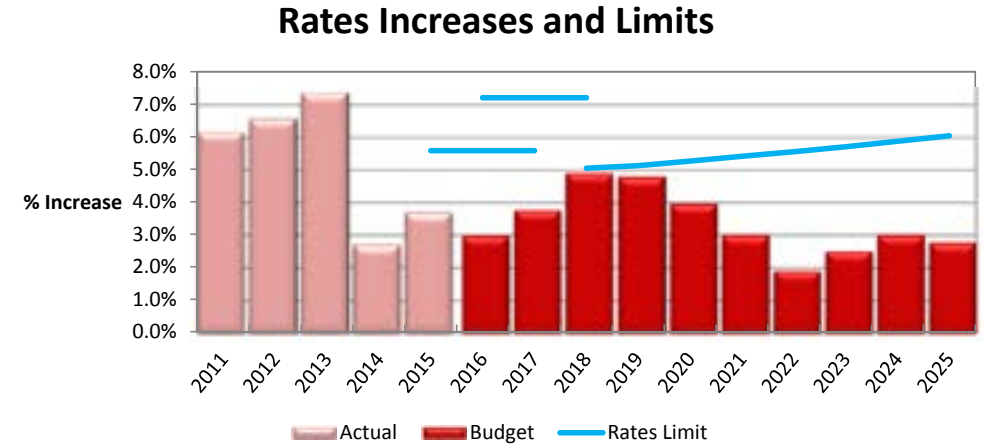
Other Income includes Petrol Tax Income, Commissions, Forestry revenue, rental income and other Miscellaneous income.

What about rates? Will they be affordable?

Rates increases

Throughout New Zealand the level of Councils' rate increases has received considerable press from a variety of quarters. Council is aware of these concerns and plans to address these by limiting rates increases in the future. Council proposes that its rates increases be limited to not more than 5.57% in 2015/16 (to account for the increase in roading expenditure), 7.20% in 2016/17 (to account for the targeted rate for the Waimate District Community Complex), and every year thereafter they be limited to the Local Government Cost Index plus 2.50% (see Appendix 1 for the Local Government Cost Index data).

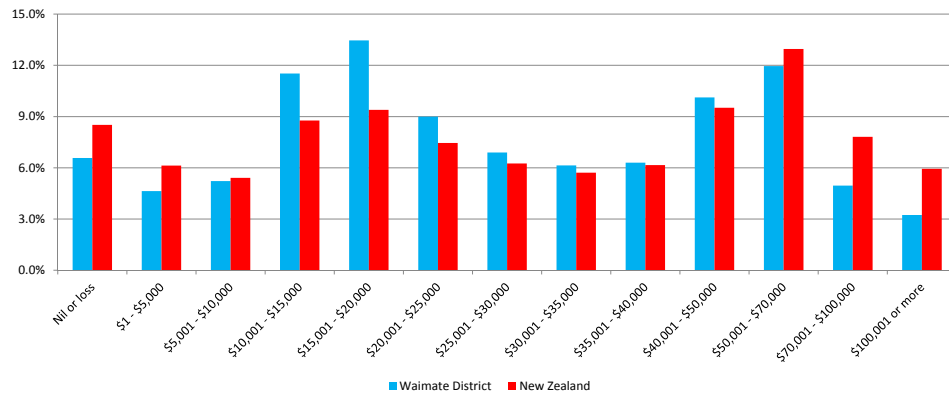
The following graph compares actual rates increases for the last 5 years with the projected increases for the next 10 years and shows the limit for that 10 year period:



Like all households and businesses the costs of providing council services is increasing. Additionally, central government continues to devolve the delivery of services to local government. One of the main issues faced by Council is providing services in a cost effective way that the ratepayers and community can afford, while still meeting its legal obligations and being fair to current and future ratepayers. Rates are directly related to the levels of service provided and how each service will be paid for. It is important to remember that not all services are paid for by rates. Council has considered the most appropriate way to fund council services which is shown in the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Council is committed to providing certainty and equity to ratepayers over their rates bills. Council is aware that there is significant income disparity within the District and also that levels within the district are generally lower than the NZ average as shown in the following graph - Income for individuals aged 15 Years and Over, Waimate District and New Zealand, 2013 Census.

Individual Income, 15 years and over
Census, 2013



Council continues to focus on affordability issues in developing the Long Term Plan. In particular, it has sought to:

- Use targeted rates where the direct beneficiaries can be clearly identified.
- Closely scrutinise and reprioritise both its operating and capital expenditure programmes in light of their potential impacts on rates where it is prudent to do so.
- Not fully fund depreciation where it is considered prudent to do so.
- Use borrowing to match the costs of providing the service with the benefits that ratepayers will receive i.e. benefits may occur over a large number of years and borrowing across a similar timeframe matches the benefit to the cost of borrowing.
- Minimise finance charges by repayment of any borrowings as and when available funds permit us to do so.

Council will continue to maintain a focus on rates affordability and look to use these other sources of funding wherever possible.

Rates Limits

Council proposes the following limits:

Total rates to be no greater than 0.3% of total capital value of the District. Across the 10 years of the Long Term Plan the maximum value is no more than 0.25%. For the purposes of District wide Capital Value revaluations that occurs every third year Council has used an increase of 8% to approximate that revaluation

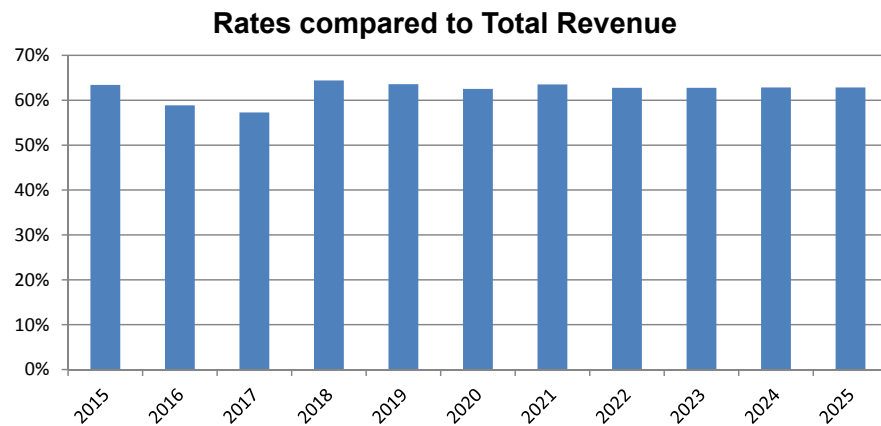
Total rates increase to be no greater than:

- 5.57% in 2015/16,
- 7.20% in 2016/17, and
- Local government cost index plus 2.50% thereafter

Other sources of revenue

As well as rates increases, Council is concerned about the increasing reliance on rate funding as a percentage of total revenue. Currently this ratio sits at around 61% and has increased over the last 10 years. Council wants to ensure rates are kept at an affordable level, and aims to ensure they are targeted to who receives the benefit as much as possible. The ratios for each of the 10 years of the Long Term Plan are shown in the graph below.

The ratios for each of the 10 years of the Long Term Plan are shown in the graph below:



While Council has limited sources of other revenue outside of NZTA, dividends on shares, user fees and charges and some forestry returns, it is committed to obtaining as much funding as possible from other sources. Council will review its user fees and charges to ensure these are set at an affordable but reasonable level. Council aims to ensure rates revenue as a percentage of total revenue is capped at 65%. This approach is to ensure that rates are not the default answer for funding increasing expenditure.

It is Council's view that it can maintain existing levels of services and manage any increases to service levels within these limits and this is supported by its financial projections, so long as the cost of its activities remain in line with the projections set out in the Local Government Cost Index.

4. Planning for Improved Services

Every year the community request more services. Council receives many requests and it must prioritise these and chooses only those that sustainably support our community outcomes. In addition, the government and other regulatory bodies impose requirements to provide increased or improved services and often it is a statutory obligation that we must meet, for example, the requirements of the drinking water standards.

These projects often result in a change in the level of service provided to the community and may increase operating and capital expenditure. The following are the major planned level of service improvements:

Stormwater (2015 to 2019)

Starting with Harris Street a number of areas of Waimate will be getting improved stormwater management with the installation of new reticulation. \$801,000 will be spent over the next 5 years.

Roading (2015 to 2025)

The roading budget includes an average of \$361,500 each year for minor safety improvements and seal widening. This adds up to \$3.615 million over the 10 years.

Waimate District Community Complex

Following consultation with the community, Council has resolved to move forward with the build of the new Waimate District Community Complex. The total contribution required from Council is \$3.8 million, with \$950,000 of that being raised from the community. To fund the balance of \$2.850 million Council will collect a rate which is budgeted to total \$212,530 per year commencing in the 2016/17 year. The \$212,530 will be used to service the interest and principal repayments on the \$2.850 million loan required.

Extended Library (2019/20)

An extended library will provide much needed space to provide additional services and improved access to resources. Council will raise a 40 year loan, of \$1.5 million, which will be funded through the Civic Amenities Rate and be consistent with the Library activity.

The existing library shelving, books, computers, etc. will be utilised so there will be minimal capital expenditure required.

Holme Station Corner Bridge (2016/17) / Crouches Bridge (2019/20)

The bridges are in need of replacement. As we have to spend a significant amount renewing the Holme Station Corner Bridge we have decided to double lane the bridge, thereby increasing the level of service the bridge offers. The cost of the upgrade is \$481,650, and we will receive NZTA subsidy on this.

The cost of the Crouches Bridge upgrade is \$430,500, and we will also receive NZTA subsidy on this.

Further information

Further information on these projects can be found in Council's Asset Management Plans for its activities.

5. Planning to Maintain Existing Services

Assets wear out over time and need replacing. Each year we need to ensure that enough work is done to maintain these assets and eventually we will need to spend significant amounts to rebuild or replace them. If the assets are not maintained to the same level each year this may result in a decline in the level of service.

It is council policy to fund future renewals using depreciation as an annual estimate of the rates revenue required to create a reserve over time. This is particularly important for where assets have a long life and replacement is costly. If renewals are not funded over time this may create an increased burden on future generations to fund services of the current generation. Council has made some exceptions to this policy, as disclosed in the Balanced Budget Statement also contained in this Long Term Plan.

Council also believes that it needs to improve the knowledge and understanding it has in regard to the condition and life expectancy of major infrastructural assets, in particular in roading and the three waters (drinking water, wastewater and storm water). At present Council places considerable reliance on failure events and the assigned look up life of assets to inform its expenditure on assets. By improving its understanding and knowledge Council can make more informed decisions which are based on targeted and specific information. This will assist Council maximise the life of components within its infrastructural assets.

Waimate Urban Water Renewals

The water asset management plan has identified that much of the cast iron pipe in the Waimate township could be near the end of its life. The estimated total cost of replacement is \$5.87 million. In order to get better information on the quality of these pipes and improve the timing of when this work is required, Council will complete a \$30,000 inspection project between 2015 and 2018. This will help us determine whether we need to accelerate or take more time with this potentially large renewal project. This work will be funded from reserves.

Water Supply Renewals

Rural water schemes are largely in good condition. Council has worked with the water committees and agreed a ten year renewal plan. This is largely made up of a number of small projects replacing components as they need replacing, with \$620,000 of renewals planned in the next 10 years. These renewals can be funded from the asset renewal reserve funds. These funds are each set aside by the funding of the annual depreciation expense.

Roading Network

Council is undertaking an approved New Zealand Transport Agency asset renewal programme. The 10 years' operating expenditure is approximately \$26.1 million and capital expenditure (which includes renewals and new and improved infrastructure) is approximately \$30.9 million. At \$57.0 million for the 10 years it is Council's single biggest budgeted item.

In this Long Term Plan Council will continue to only fund the annual renewal programme and to not set aside any funds for future renewals. It is assumed that the annual programme will be sufficient to maintain the service level for the foreseeable future. There may be some renewals that will need to be loan funded, as with the Holme Station Corner Bridge, but our modelling at present doesn't indicate this to be significant.

This Long Term Plan assumes the irrigation projects currently planned for the district will be operational towards the end of the 10 year period. An increase in farm productivity may have an impact on the roading network. This impact has not yet been assessed, and so for this plan, it is assumed that any growth in network demand can be met by the current network. It is likely that at the next Long Term Plan this issue will become more important to understand, model and budget for.

Further information

Further information on these projects can be found in the Council's Asset Management Plans for its activities.

6. Borrowing/Debt

Council policy on the use of borrowing is outlined in its Revenue and Financing Policy and Liability Management Policy. Council believes it is prudent to maintain a strong financial position. This does not mean that Council will have no term borrowings, but that it will carefully manage its levels of borrowings.

Borrowing is not a source of revenue in itself; rather it is a 'bridging' mechanism to assist with the financing required for the construction of long-term assets. The debt still needs to be repaid from other sources of revenue (e.g. rates). The use of debt allows use of the asset now while paying the debt back over time. In this sense it is much the same as a home mortgage. If Council had to fund these capital projects directly from rates it would cause large fluctuations in rates invoices to ratepayers.

A strong financial position, or in finance terms, a low debt to equity ratio, means Council has the capacity (within market prudential financial limits) to increase debt to provide funding in the event of unbudgeted disasters and emergencies, and unforeseen events. Council's liquidity ratio also ensures that there are funding sources and cash immediately available. Preserving the capacity to undertake borrowings in exceptional circumstances is part of the long term strategy to be financially sustainable, and to be able to fund a response to emergencies and disasters.

However, Council believes that financing some of its long-term assets through debt funding it strikes an equitable balance of funding the assets from both the current and future beneficiaries of those assets. This is achieved as the borrowings used to fund the assets are repaid by future ratepayers. Spreading the funding of the asset across current and future generations of ratepayers is known as the intergenerational equity principle. Intergenerational equity refers to a fair balance in the relative contributions of current and future generations to the cost of funding local government expenditure. As such, borrowing seeks to match the cost of the council's infrastructure to those who consume it over time.

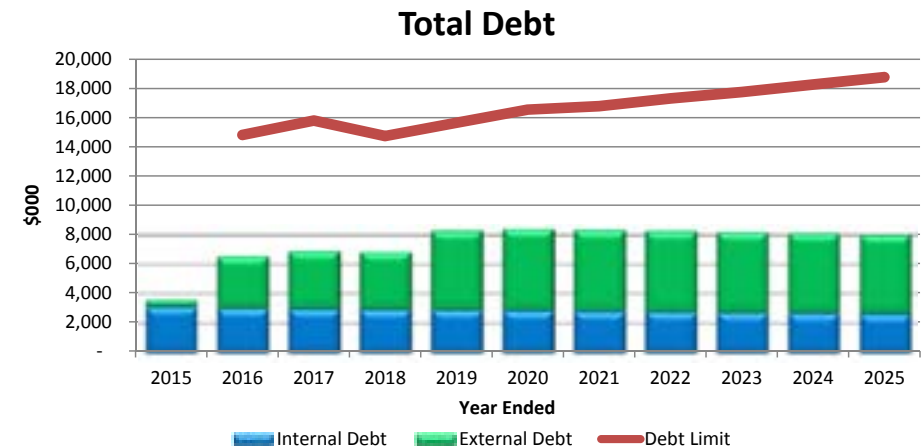
Council maintains many reserves, some of which are in surplus and others in deficit. These net off and are included in our cash position. Council only borrows externally to meet cashflow requirements, however Council does account for the deficits in the reserve accounts in its Internal Borrowing. Internal Borrowing means that one group of ratepayers are lending to another group of ratepayers. For this reason Council recognises that internal borrowing should be recognised as debt, as a call on those funds may occur unexpectedly.

This debt is mostly internal debt raised on new urban water, sewage and recycling assets over the last 10 years and is being repaid using a table loan approach. Council recognises that it is unfair to ask a generation of ratepayers to pay for a new asset and to start paying for its replacement at the same time.

Debt Limit

In setting its debt limits Council considers the ability of current and future generations of ratepayers' ability to repay debt. As mentioned above it is important that Council retains a strong financial position to meet unforeseen emergencies or unexpected calls on its finances. Determining an appropriate level of debt could be measured against Council's total assets or against its total revenue. As much of Council's equity is not readily convertible to cash this measure is not always applicable in determining prudent borrowing levels. As external borrowings, and the accompanying interest, must be repaid from operating cash flows Council considers a more relevant measure to limit the level of borrowing is total revenue. Council considers that capping its limit on borrowing to be not more than 100% of total revenue is financially prudent.

Total debt limits would therefore be as set out in the attached table.



This leaves capacity for future generations or emergencies.

A detailed calculation of total debt can be found within the financial statements. Council has included internal borrowing (except where specifically borrowed externally) as it considers that it is holding its reserves in trust for parts of the community and that in using those reserves for efficient cash management it should recognise that at any time it may need to externally borrow those funds should those reserves be required.

Policy on security for borrowings

Council, as is usually the case with individuals or businesses, will be required to give security for its borrowing from external lenders. If the Council defaulted on its loan payments, the lender would have access to those securities. In business, there are different types of securities that can be used, such as the assets of business, in the case of an individual borrowing to purchase a house it is often the house itself.

Council proposes to secure its borrowing, and interest rate risk management instruments, against rates revenue if this lowers the cost of borrowing. In unusual circumstances, security may be offered by providing 'a charge' over one or more of the Council's assets.

Physical assets will be charged only where:

- there is a direct relationship between the debt and the purchase or construction of the asset which it funds;
- the Council considers a charge over physical assets to be appropriate.

The full policy on giving securities can be found in the Investment and Liability Management Policy.

7. Investments

Council has financial investments to create a return which can be used to pay for services and reduce rates. This section explains Council's objectives for holding and managing financial investments and equity securities and its targets for returns on those investments and equity securities.

Forestry

Council owns its 214.2 ha forestry investment largely to generate income for Council but also to provide some economic development benefit to the district. Council is expected to exit the joint venture forests when they are harvested. For the remaining Council owned forests will continue to maintain the forest asset to maximise commercial returns, but also maintain and enhance public access. This will include replacing forest stock as trees are felled.

Income from forests varies from year to year. Council has budgeted income from forests conservatively for the purpose of the LTP. Council's target return on investment from forestry is expected to be 5.2% per annum during the 10 years of this plan. This is a low return as the bulk of the forest is due for harvest in 15 – 20 years. With this in mind Council maintains a forest reserve fund which at the end of 2024/25 is expected to be in deficit by \$1.8 million. Council expects that when these forests are harvested (which is beyond the 10 year period of this Long Term Plan) the return from the sale of trees should at least meet these costs. Council will at that time reassess whether to replant or dispose of the land depending on the economics at that time.

Council from time to time reviews its investment and may determine that ownership sits better outside of Council. Should this be the case Council will benefit from the release of capital, although this Long Term Plan does not identify a need for that capital.

Alpine Energy Ltd Shares

Council owns 7.54% of the shares in the company. Council primarily owns these shares for the commercial return received by way of dividend. Alpine Energy supplies part of the district, so Council's investment also helps ensure a secure power supply necessary for the development of the district. Council anticipates the company to continue with its current dividend rates and as such is budgeting on a dividend of not less than 18.3 cents per share.

Hunter Downs Irrigation Limited Shares

Council owns 1,250 shares in the company. Council primarily owns these shares for the significant economic and social benefits that the scheme would create for the Waimate District. Hunter Downs Irrigation Limited is investigating the construction of a significant irrigation scheme to provide water to predominantly the northern part of the district and will create significant economic development for the district. Council anticipates the company to not be paying any dividends in the foreseeable future.

Property

Council owns and has developed the Eric Batchelor Subdivision. The sale of these properties increases the ratepayer base within Waimate and generates profits to Council. This project has a positive effect on social well-being, by expanding the range of options for new home owners and investors within our district. There are 10 sections still to be sold; the cost of these sections has been recognised in previous years. Council has budgeted for these to be sold gradually over the next 5 years.

Council owns many other properties for operational or community purposes that are not considered investment properties as any financial return is incidental to the reasons for ownership.

Cash

Council holds cash for the purpose of operating and maintaining stable cash flows. These funds are invested in internal borrowing or deposits as provided by council's Investment Policy. Council's target return on cash is to achieve the average 90 day bill rate. The return on net cash investments is budgeted at 4.5%.

Other Investments

Council holds a small number of low value investments in equity and loans for which the reasons for holding are related to purchasing benefits or for economic or community development. Council does not have a target return on investment for these investments, as this is incidental to Council's reason for ownership.

8. Conclusion

Our financial strategy is a conservative, low risk strategy. There are a few major projects planned, external debt levels are low and Council has a proposal to continue investment in the feasibility phase of Hunter Downs Irrigation Limited. Changes to the district will occur but in Council's opinion these are unlikely to have any significant impact on Council's planning, projects and continued service levels during the term of this plan. Council has assessed that the service levels and costs of new demand, as identified in this plan, can be met within the financial limits set in the strategy. Council recognises that operating revenues are insufficient to meet operating expenses but for the reasons explained in the balanced budget statement Council considers this to be acceptable and sustainable. Council therefore considers the LTP and this financial strategy to be prudent and adequate to meet the needs of current and future communities.

Appendix 1

Local Government Cost Index (LGCI)

LTP Year	Year Ending	CAPEX (%)	OPEX (%)	LGCI (%)	LGCI +2.5%	Rates Limits %
1	Jun-16	2.34	2.16	2.24	4.74	5.57
2	Jun-17	2.61	2.33	2.45	4.95	7.20
3	Jun-18	2.64	2.43	2.53	5.03	5.03
4	Jun-19	2.67	2.57	2.61	5.11	5.11
5	Jun-20	2.80	2.71	2.75	5.25	5.25
6	Jun-21	2.96	2.85	2.90	5.40	5.40
7	Jun-22	3.11	2.99	3.04	5.54	5.54
8	Jun-23	3.27	3.13	3.19	5.69	5.69
9	Jun-24	3.48	3.27	3.36	5.86	5.86
10	Jun-25	3.67	3.41	3.53	6.03	6.03

The full report on LGCI may be located at the following web address as per the link below:

http://www.solgm.org.nz/Attachment?Action=Download&Attachment_id=51

Infrastructure Strategy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Waimate District Council's (Council) Infrastructure Strategy forms part of the framework of strategy and planning documents that are used to guide Council's sustainable management of assets, while also allowing Council to achieve identified infrastructure objectives over the next 30 years.

The Infrastructure Strategy has direct linkage to Council's Asset Management Plans for each activity, and is used to inform the 2015-2025 Long Term Plan.

The Infrastructure Strategy covers the Council's core infrastructure activities of Roading and Footpaths and 3Waters (Water, Wastewater and Stormwater). The core infrastructure is the largest and most critical area of investment for the Council with 52% of the annual expenditure (2013/14) and 87% of all the asset valuation of all Council's infrastructure assets.

Purpose: The purpose of the Infrastructure Strategy is to:

- Provide residents of the Waimate District with a clear view of the state of Council's core infrastructure, and priorities for investment over the next 30 years.
- Provide robustness around long term budgets for the Core Infrastructure Assets activities.
- Discuss significant issues for the Core Infrastructure Assets across a 30 year time frame, and provide a strategic direction that reflects the current legislative environment and the communities' priorities across the District.

Core Infrastructure Assets: A summary of the Council's Core Infrastructure Assets that are considered in this Infrastructure Strategy are presented below:

Asset	Description	Replacement Value	% of Total
Roads and footpaths	Roads (arterial, collectors, local; curbs and gutters), bridges, footpaths	\$406.7M	88%
Water	Water extraction, treatment and distribution	\$34.6M	7%
Wastewater	Wastewater collection, treatment and discharge	\$19.8M	4%
Stormwater	Stormwater collection and discharge	\$4.1M	1%
TOTAL		\$465.2m	100%

The Council's Priorities: At a high level, Council's priorities in respect to the 3Waters and Roads and Footpaths activities are:

- Maintain the District's roads to a safe standard and fit-for-purpose.
- Using efficient and effective asset management practices to maximise Roads and Footpaths asset life will provide a resilient network.
- Provide a continuous supply of potable water to meet agreed demands.
- Maintain wastewater disposal and treatment facilities to protect public health through ensuring good sanitary standards and freshwater management.
- Manage the impacts of land use change and growth.

Key Drivers: The main drivers which place a demand on the core infrastructure assets are:

- Changing Land Use – Expansion of reliable irrigation will underpin changes to land use within the District, resulting in increased population and demand of the Council's supporting core infrastructure.
- Population Growth – Long term population projections indicate the District population will grow by around 650 residents, with a peak population of 8,265 by 2026, reducing to 8,165 by 2046.
 - » Assessments indicate that the urban wastewater network and treatment plant have adequate capacity to cater for the increased population (additional 2,900 persons available) provided stormwater inflow and groundwater infiltration can be reduced.
 - » Hydraulic rearrangement and pressure management for the urban water supply both assists in extending the useful life of the network assets, and will provide additional capacity to cater for growth.
 - » The rural water supplies will be subject to changing demand profiles as a result of reliable irrigation in the future. It is envisaged that existing use will shift from predominantly stock water (potentially sourced from irrigation water) to domestic use as development occurs in the rural areas.

Emerging Issues: Council has identified 14 'influences' from which emerging issues in relation to building, operating, maintaining and management of the Core Infrastructure Assets activities have been identified. Of these, seven emerging issues were identified as having a 'significant' impact and these have been listed below:

- Continually changing legislative environmental – e.g. NZTA have indicated that funding will be based on the Level of Service (LoS) set for each road classification under 'One Network Road Classification' (ONRC). The Council's proposed phasing in of the new ONRC classification over the 2015-2018 period may subsequently result in changes (including possible reductions in LoS) as a result in re-classification of the District's roads. 3Waters LoS will generally have a

trend towards more comprehensive monitoring and reporting requirements as a result of Local Government Act 2002 performance measures rules coming into force in July 2014.

- Aging Infrastructure – some infrastructure assets are approaching the end of their useful life and sustainable renewal programmes are required to continue to meet the future needs of the community. Council is undertaking a programme of condition assessment and investigations for the Core Infrastructure Assets to obtain additional knowledge and clarity around actual asset condition. The current renewal budgets over the 1 to 3 year periods have been slightly reduced to reflect this period of data collation and investigation. It is anticipated that revised renewal projections will be confirmed for both the short term (4 to 10 years) and long term (11 to 30 years) periods once clarity on asset condition has been obtained.
- Normalising or harmonising (sharing) of charges – to address affordability in small communities
- Environmental effects – e.g. reduction in ground water and surface water take with subsequent impact on demand management requirements; inflow and infiltration (I&I) into the wastewater network presents design constraints; increased number of rainfall events will challenge the capacity of the wastewater and stormwater networks.
- Resourcing – Issues relating to on-going recruitment and retention of appropriately skilled staff in a rural district in order to manage the Core Infrastructure Asset activities through future demands and regulatory changes.
- Infrastructure resilience – Increasing expectation that Core Infrastructure Assets will maintain functionality and service delivery following significant natural events; need to enhance resilience through infrastructural and procedural improvements. Council will be undertaking a criticality assessment to identify critical assets and will adopt and implement risk mitigation strategies for the operation, maintenance and renewal of all critical assets.
- Population and economic growth – Forecasted population growth will have an effect on demand for service, particularly for Water, Wastewater and Roads and Footpaths. With growing population and economy comes a tendency for high expectations around LoS which may place a greater maintenance burden on the Council. Conversely the demographic projection for the District indicates an aging population which may trigger the need for reducing rates (and subsequently a change in LoS expectations) to an appropriate level and Council will actively review infrastructure requirements to ensure LoS are maintained appropriately against funding through rates, whilst also ensuring there is enough and appropriate infrastructure available in the places it is needed.

Significant Issues: As a result of considering all the emerging issues Council has identified significant issues over the 30 years covered in this Infrastructure Strategy. A summary of these significant issues and associated key decisions by Council is provided below:

Asset	Summary of Significant Infrastructure Issues and Key Decisions
	<p>NZTA Funding, ONRC implementation (specifically relating to changed Levels of Service and customer expectations), impact of increased heavy vehicle weights, sealed road pavement renewals, sealed surfacing renewals, bridge renewals.</p> <p>Council will implement a transition to the new ONRC classification of roads over the 2015-2018 period. This will include integration of the new LoS for the District's roads, along with consultation with the community with regards to any knock-on funding impacts.</p> <p>Historically, there has been under-funding of Roading and Footpath renewals. Council is seeking an increase in funding from both the NZTA and through targeted rates. Currently the NZTA Board has confirmed the Funding Assistance Rates will increase from 54% in 2015/16 to 60% by 2023/24 for subsidising asset maintenance and renewals within the District. However further funding reductions will result from:</p> <p><i>Government Policy Statement (GPS)</i> - funding allocations are being held to 2009 levels effectively providing no allowance for cost escalation, effectively a diminishing fund.</p> <p><i>Funding category changes</i> – a reduction in NZTA funding categories has resulted in reduced funding overall and the need for business cases to be prepared to support national priorities and contestability issues.</p>
Roads and Footpaths	<p>Council maintains 182 bridges throughout the district which date from the early 20th century through to the 1990's. A number of bridges have been identified for replacement to ensure accessibility is maintained to all parts of the network, with the selection of a bridge for replacement being based on a formalised bridge replacement and upgrade strategy. Some bridge stock (circa 1920's) is now reaching the end of its useful life and consequently Council needs to fund their optimised replacement. Factors such as Safety, Load Capacity, Traffic Capacity, Natural Hazards and projected future maintenance costs all help to inform which bridges will be maintained, upgraded and replaced in the future. With useful lives in the order of 70 -120 years, bridge replacements, and their respective funding, will require consideration in the future.</p> <p>Historically there has been an underinvestment in both resealing and pavement rehabilitation and has resulted in a backlog of work accumulating (particularly in regards to resealing). Projected budgets make allowance to both clear the backlog and ensure that future reseals occur as age and condition dictate. In terms of pavement rehabilitation, pavements are considered to have a useful life in the order of 75 years and with significant pavement construction (sealing of unsealed roads) having occurred between 1960 and 1970, Council is expecting a corresponding "bow-wave" of renewals from 2035 onwards. It is likely that some of these pavements will fail earlier due to both light construction and changes to vehicular traffic since their installation. Additional asset information / knowledge will be required to inform future investment in both maintenance and renewals, particularly with regard to the pending ONRC.</p>
Water	<p>The reticulation networks for parts of the water supplies are at or approaching the end of their expected lives. Because each of these was installed as a system the pipes within each network are all of similar age. For example a large proportion of the rural water scheme pipework was installed in the 1970s, whereas the urban water supply has been progressively installed since the early 1900's. This results in significant urban renewals being programmed between 2015-16 and 2024-25 and rural renewals taking precedence 2025-26 onwards. The cumulative effect is fairly uniform investment in water renewals over the 30 year horizon. Council are implementing a pipe condition assessment programme to more accurately predict asset failure and further refine renewal projections.</p>

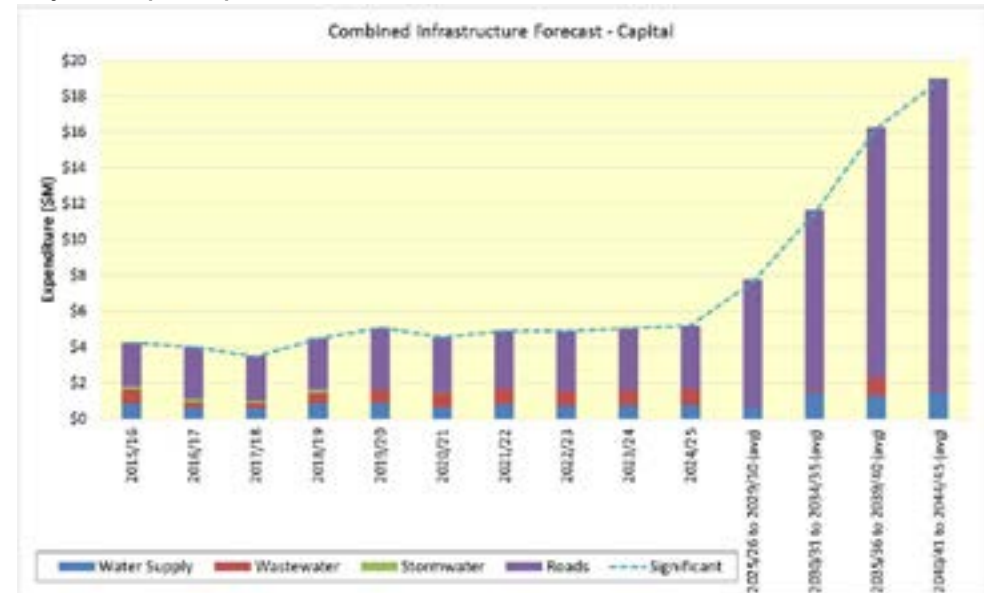
Asset	Summary of Significant Infrastructure Issues and Key Decisions
Water	Council are carrying out capital works (new dedicated rising main between township bore and reservoir) for implementing pressure management (reduction in operation pressure) in the urban water network. The aim will be to reduce burst frequency, reduce water loss, and extend remaining life of already aged assets.
	Because work will need to be spread over a number of years, this brings increased maintenance liability and risk of premature failures, although the latter risk can be mitigated through careful planning and consideration of asset condition information.
	Funding the infrastructure requirements within the water services across the districts six water supplies may require normalising or harmonising (sharing) of charges to allow services in small schemes to be more affordable (low rating bases with aging infrastructure).
	Progressive upgrades of the rural water supplies have/will occur from 2014-15 through to 2015-16. These upgrades will result in compliance with the Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007 and/or the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2008). These upgrades are either already rated for or are budgeted in 2015-16.
Wastewater	The reticulation network for Waimate date from early 1920's and 1930's and an expansion in the period of 1960 – 1980. The existing renewal programme is expected to continue at about the same level for the next 10 years. Council are implementing a pipe condition assessment programme to more accurately predict asset failure and further refine renewal projections.
	The need to reduce the level of I&I in both private and public assets as there is significant infiltration into the network related to the old earthenware mains installed in the 1920 to 1940 period. Whilst the existing treatment plant has capacity, reduction in I&I will free up additional capacity in the wastewater network. Council will undertake I&I investigations, including CCTV condition assessment, to identify wastewater pipes requiring repair or renewal due to excessive stormwater or groundwater entry.
	The discharge consents for the Waimate wastewater treatment plant will require renewal in 2036. Consideration of additional or alternative treated effluent disposal options may be required due to increased environmental requirements.
Stormwater	Effective implementation of the Urban Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) is imperative as Council will hold the global resource consent. Council may be responsible for reporting to Environment Canterbury and will be liable for any non-compliances with the resource consent. Where outcomes are not being met, Council requires a set of tools to enforce action and ensure each and every individual/private developer takes responsibility for stormwater management.
	The Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) as part of the SMPs is likely to require consideration of waterway health, soils and geology, erosion, contaminant loads, contaminated land, effects on groundwater, industrial sites, hydraulic modelling, rural land drainage and identification of overland flow paths.
	Council will undertake upgrades to the stormwater network to reduce known surface flooding and achieve LoS targets. Flooding issues result from kerb and channel discharges due to increased stormwater run-off from developments (Manse St, Harris St and Town Belt, Shearman / Glasgow St intersection).
General	Planning for growth across the district, including monitoring of demand for core infrastructure services resulting from District irrigation schemes. Council will undertake capital works in a timely manner to provide capacity in core infrastructure networks e.g. : <i>Wastewater</i> – Mill Road Sewer Main Extension (2015/16) <i>Roading and Footpaths</i> – Footpath Development and ongoing Network Improvements (2015 – 2045), Seal Extension (2025/26).
	Resourcing / staffing (appropriate to needs and requirements).

Asset	Summary of Significant Infrastructure Issues and Key Decisions
General	Improved asset information (improved decision making) and the implementation of Asset Management Information System (AMIS) to allow greater efficiency in the operation and management of Council's infrastructure. This will include utilising improved predictive models for programming and prioritisation of asset renewals.
	Natural hazards – resilience, lifelines and criticality.
	Risk Management improvement (mitigate, isolate or remove) – Council will undertake criticality assessments to identify critical assets, and thereby develop and adopt appropriate mitigation strategies (operation, maintenance and renewal).

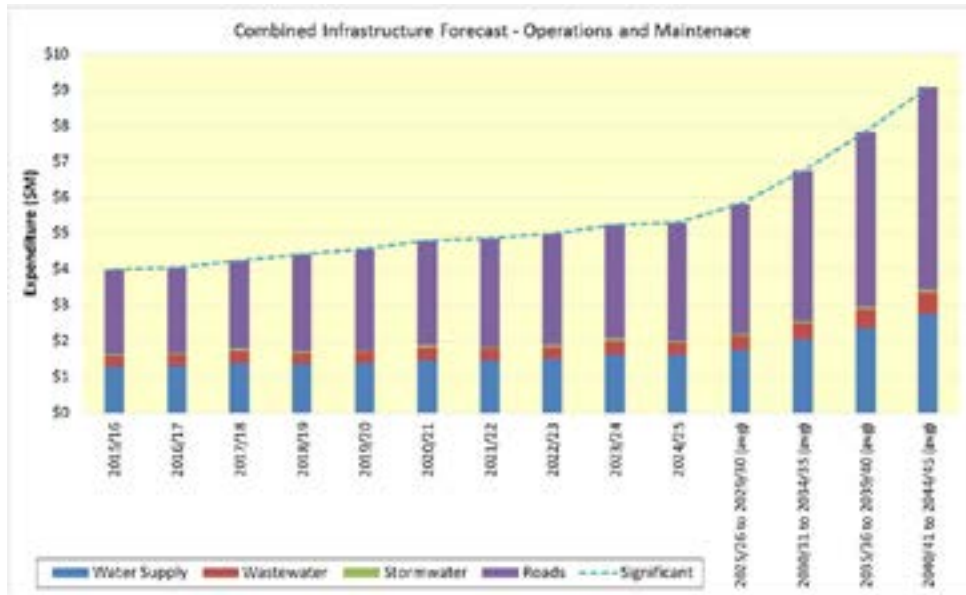
Note 1: the expenditure shown on the next page provides the methodology for the resolution of these significant issues.

Expenditure 2015-2045: The 30 year projected capital and operational expenditures associated with the Core Infrastructure Assets are graphically represented in the figures below. These expenditures come from Council's planned capital investments, predicted operations and maintenance cost and renewals forecasting. They also take into account of: all 'significant' and 'non-significant' capital and operational expenditure.

Projected Capital Expenditure - Infrastructure Assets



Projected Operational Expenditure – Infrastructure Assets



The Way Forward

Council is committed to the on-going improvement in the quality of its service delivery and management practices for the Core Infrastructure Asset activities. The Infrastructure Strategy Improvement Plan is integral to continuing the focus on improvement in the following areas: Information Management, Scheme Knowledge, Resilience and Risk Management.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Introduction

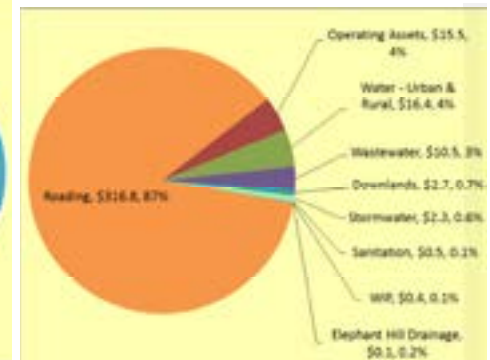
This Infrastructure Strategy covers the Waimate District Council's (Council) core infrastructure (Roads and Footpaths and 3Waters). The core infrastructure is the largest and most critical area of investment for the Council with 52% of the annual expenditure (2013/14) and 87% of all the asset valuation of all Council's infrastructure assets as presented in Figure 1 1

Figure 1-1: Infrastructure Annual Expenditure and Asset Valuation

2013/14 Annual Expenditure, Operational and Capital (\$m)



Asset Valuation 2014 (\$m)



1.2 Background

Situated around 180 kilometres south of Christchurch, Waimate District is in the central South Island. The District is bounded by the Pacific Ocean in the east, west of the shores of Lake Benmore and the Pareora and Waitaki Rivers at the north and south. The District covers around 3,582 square kilometres and has a population of approximately 7,515.

The District is characterised by a variety of farming and forestry activities. Crop and livestock farming are the main activities on the fertile plains and easy hills with more extensive grazing on less fertile or steeper country. Dairying has expanded significantly with dairying now occupying the majority of the areas served by irrigation schemes.

A summary of the Infrastructure Assets owned and operated by Council within the 3Waters (Water, Wastewater and Stormwater) and Roads and Footpaths activities is provided below:

Roads and Footpaths: The Council operates and maintains 640 kilometres of sealed roads, 696 kilometres of unsealed roads and 182 bridges. The total replacement cost of our Roads and Footpaths assets is \$406 million.

Water: Council operates and manages one on-demand water scheme (Waimate) and six rural water supplies. Water is obtained from a range of surface and groundwater sources through the means of river intakes, infiltration galleries and bores. Water treatment plants, storage reservoirs, tanks and pump stations are operated to distribute the water to approximately 3,028 consumers via 957 km of pipe. The Cattle Creek (essentially a very small and private scheme) and Hakataramea water supply (managed and operated by an incorporated society) are not considered in this Infrastructure Strategy.

Wastewater: Only Waimate township is served by a community wastewater scheme with a total of 1,703 connections. Wastewater is collected through 36.9 km of gravity pipe and rising mains, including two pump stations, and conveyed to a Waste Water Treatment Plant (WWTP) and disposal system. Treated effluent is discharged on to land.

Stormwater: In the Waimate District, there is presently only one significant piped stormwater system, serving Waimate township. There is 12.5 km of stormwater pipes, open drains and a number of sumps and soakholes. Stormwater is conveyed to disposal points (natural waterways, soakpits and streams).

1.3 Purpose of Infrastructure Strategy

The purpose of the Infrastructure Strategy is to:

- Provide residents of Waimate District with a clear view of the state of Council's core infrastructure, priorities for investment over the next 30 years
- Provide robustness around long term budgets for the core Infrastructure Assets.
- Discuss significant issues for the Core Infrastructure Assets across a 30 year time frame, and provide a strategic direction that reflects the current legislative environment and the communities' priorities across the District.

(Note 2: While this Infrastructure Strategy is a stand-alone document, the reader should refer to the individual Asset Management Plans (AMPs) for each of the Core Infrastructure Assets in order to understand the short-term (10 years) issues and progression. Similarly reference should be made to both the AMPs and the Financial Strategy in relation to Council's funding approach for the Core Infrastructure Assets.)

1.4 Infrastructure Drivers

1.4.1 Changing Land Use

Expansion of reliable irrigation has underpinned changes to land use within the District. This is mainly in dairy, dairy support and high value crops. This in turn has and will continue to support local service industries and value added manufacturing. The expansion of reliable irrigation has resulted in increased population and demand of the Council's supporting infrastructure (Roading and 3Waters).

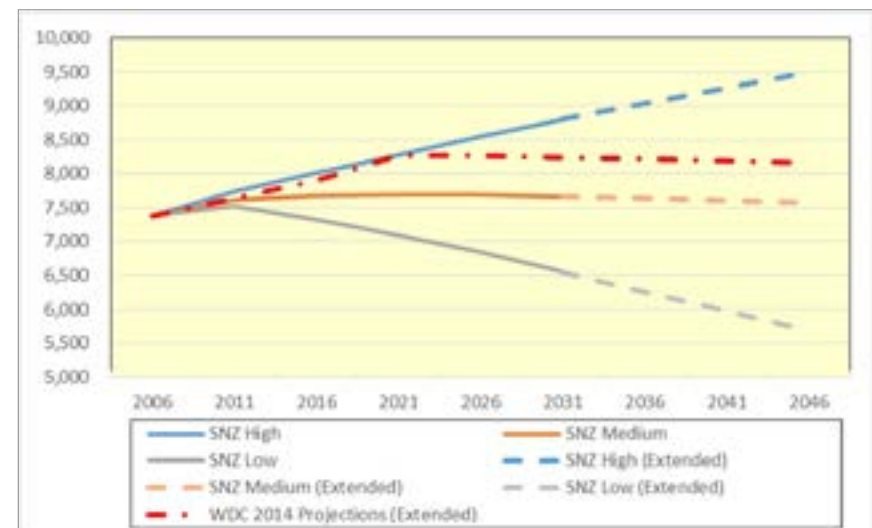
1.4.2 Population Growth

Long-term population projections (to 2046) have been developed based on consideration of historic trends, Statistics NZ projections (to 2031), drivers of growth and constraining factors.

The long-term projection indicates District population growth of around 650 residents over the next 31 years, reaching around 8,265 by 2026 and reducing to 8,165 by 2046. To achieve this growth it will be necessary to maintain a net migration into the District, without which the population will stabilise or even decline.

Council will monitor population trends closely over the coming years to identify any departure from the adopted projection, especially any rapid slowing of growth, ensuring that any planning decisions are revised in a timely manner. The historical and long-term population projections are presented in Figure 1 2.

Figure 1-2: Population - Historical and Predictions to 2046



Capacity assessments by the Council in relation to the land use and population growth drivers indicate that:

- Hydraulic rearrangement and pressure management for the urban water supply both assists in extending the useful life of the network assets, and will provide additional capacity to cater for growth.
- The rural water supplies will be subject to changing demand profiles as a result of reliable irrigation in the future. It is envisaged that existing use will shift from predominantly stock water (potentially sourced from irrigation water) to domestic use as development occurs in the rural areas.
- The urban wastewater network and treatment plant have adequate capacity to cater for the increased population (additional 2,900 persons available) provided stormwater inflow and groundwater infiltration can be reduced.

2.0 THIS INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

This is Waimate District Council's first Infrastructure Strategy. It has been prepared from Council's 2015 suite of Activity Management Plans (AMP) and the Long Term Plan (LTP) of which it forms part.

This Infrastructure strategy should be read in-conjunction with other relevant Council documents that include the LTP and the current AMPs.

2.1 Strategy Layout

The Strategy document sections and corresponding Local Government Act Amendment Bill sections are presented in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: Strategy Layout

Strategy Section		LGA 2002 as amended (Section 101B)
1	Identifies the district and provides context	2 (a)
2	Identifies the Core infrastructure included in this strategy	2(a) and 6
	Discuss the significant infrastructure issues and the associated assumptions	2(a) & (b)
3	Illustrate the linkage between strategic documents	2
4	Documents the strategic statements that will guide decision-making for the next 30 years	2(b)
5	Identifies the response options for the significant issues and documents benefits, cost, when and funding source	2(b); 3(a) to (e) & 4(a)
6	Identifies the costs associated with the actions proposed	4(a) to (c)

2.2 Core Infrastructure

The Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Bill Section 101B – Infrastructure Strategy states:

(1) *A local authority must prepare and adopt, as part of its long term plan, an infrastructure strategy for a period of at least 30 consecutive financial years*

And

(6)

In this section, infrastructure assets includes-

a. existing or proposed assets to be used to provide services by or on behalf of the local authority in relation to the following groups of activities:

- i. water supply;*
- ii. sewerage and the treatment and disposal of sewage;*
- iii. stormwater drainage;*
- iv. flood protection and control works;*
- v. the provision of roads and footpaths; and*

b. any other assets that the local authority, in its discretion, wishes to include in the strategy."

2.2.1 Core Infrastructural Assets

The core Council Infrastructure Assets that are considered in this Infrastructure Strategy are presented in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2: Waimate District Infrastructure Assets

Asset	Description	Replacement Value	% of total
Roads and Footpaths	Roads (arterial, collectors, local; curbs and gutters), bridges, footpaths	\$406.7M	88%
Water	Water extraction, treatment and distribution	\$34.6M	7%
Wastewater	Wastewater collection, treatment and discharge	\$19.8M	4%
Stormwater	Stormwater collection and discharge	\$4.1M	1%
TOTAL		\$465.2m	100%

There are some very minor infrastructure assets associated with flood protection and control works including the Elephant Hill drainage channel. Council considers that there will be no increased demand for this service in the period 2015/16 to 2044/45.

Environment Canterbury is undertaking an Infrastructure Strategy for flood protection and control works associated with assets owned and operated by Environment Canterbury within Waimate District and there will be consultation with the Council on the outcomes of this Infrastructure Strategy.

2.2.2 Other Activities

Council considers that there are no additional significant Council activities that are required to be considered in this Infrastructure Strategy. The review of this Infrastructure Strategy is programmed for 2017, unless it is deemed prudent to do so earlier. At this time the Parks and Recreation, Community Buildings and Solid Waste assets may be included in the strategy as Council's plans and considerations for those activities improves.

2.2.3 Infrastructure Performance

General comments on the condition and performance of the District's infrastructure in terms of the services required at a network level is presented in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3: Infrastructure Condition and Performance

Asset	Condition	Performance
Roads and Footpaths	Condition records and current assessments are still being updated. Overall the road network is aging but resilient in both the Urban and Rural areas.	Increasing traffic volumes and axle weights are expected to significantly impact on the district's core road network, particularly sealed roads.
Water	Council considers that the majority of the network (source, treatment and distribution) is in good condition but there are parts of the network that are coming to their end of useful life.	Council considers that the networks operates effectively and efficiently.
Wastewater	There are areas of the network (collection, treatment and disposal) that are showing signs that they are coming to their end of useful life. Condition assessments programmed over the next three years will provide an increased level of confidence in the network condition in the future.	Council considers that the majority of the network operates effectively and efficiently but there are sections of the network that have a lower level of performance particularly during heavy rain or unusually high groundwater conditions.
Stormwater	The network is relatively new and in good condition.	Limited stormwater piping has historically and will continue to cause limited surface flooding of streets in parts of Waimate township.

2.2.4 Risks to Core Infrastructure Asset Performance

Roads and Footpaths: A bridge flooding risk assessment was carried out in 2014 with a roading risk assessment to be carried out in the future.

3Waters: The main risks that would affect the performance of the Infrastructure Assets have been identified using a Risk Summary Table developed in 2011. This indicates that there are a small number of high or significant risks but these have appropriate mitigation.

2.3 Emerging Issues

The task of building, operating and maintaining, as well as the management of these Infrastructure Assets in an affordable manner may become increasingly difficult in view of a number of influences (i.e. what is over the horizon) is discussed in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4: Influences on Infrastructure Assets

Influences	Comment
Continually changing legislative environment (Central & Regional Government)	<p>Roads and Footpaths: Funding for Roading from government through NZTA is reducing. This is occurring through a number of changes as follows: – Significant Issue <i>One Network Road Classification (ONRC)</i> – this is a national road hierarchy system and NZTA have indicated that funding will be based on the Level of Service (LoS) set for each road classification that may not be the current LoS. <i>Government Policy Statement (GPS)</i> - funding allocations are being held to 2009 levels effectively providing no allowance for cost escalation, effectively a diminishing fund. <i>Funding category changes</i> – a reduction in NZTA funding categories has resulted in reduced funding overall and the need for business cases to be prepared to support national priorities and contestability issues.</p> <p>Water: Regulatory trend towards more stringent drinking water standards and associated compliance monitoring and reporting. Regulatory trend towards more comprehensive monitoring and reporting of water takes. Progressive upgrades of the rural water supplies have / will occur from 2014-15 through to 2015-2016. These upgrades will result in compliance with the Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007 and / or the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2008). Upgrades are already rated for, or are budgeted in 2015-16. – Significant Issue</p> <p>Wastewater: Regulatory trend towards more comprehensive monitoring and reporting of the receiving environment, and treatment process improvements to ensure acceptable effluent quality.</p> <p>Stormwater: Compliance with the Natural Resources Regional Plan (NRRP) and the Proposed Land and Water Regional Plan (pLWRP) is required. This may see increased levels of compliance for discharges (treatment), especially as it relates to industrial discharges. – Significant Issue</p> <p>Service Integration: Central Government may require additional integration (sharing) of services with neighbouring Councils to effect greater efficiencies.</p>
Aging infrastructure	<p>Water: The reticulation networks for parts of the water supplies are at or approaching the end of their expected lives. A large amount of urban pipework was installed from the early 1900s, with rural pipework installed in the 1970s. As a result significant urban water supply renewals are being programmed from 2015-16 to 2024-25, with rural water supply renewals taking precedence from 2025-26 onwards. As renewal work will need to be spread out over a number of years this brings increased maintenance liability and risk of premature failures, although the latter risk can be mitigated through careful planning and consideration of asset condition. – Significant Issue</p>

Influences	Comment
Aging infrastructure	<p>Wastewater: The Waimate reticulation network dates from the early 1920s and 1930s, with an expansion in 1960-1980. Due to aged pipework I&I in both private and public assets results in significant infiltration inflow the wastewater network (related to old earthenware mains installed in 1920-1040s). Reduction in I&I will free up additional capacity in the wastewater network. Continued renewal programme of the aging pipe network is required. Significant Issue</p> <p>Roads and Footpaths: A significant amount of the seal road infrastructure was constructed between 65 and 40 years ago. Much of this sealed infrastructure is nearing the end of its useful life and underinvestment historically has resulted in a backlog in resealing rehabilitation. Likewise a significant amount of the pavements was constructed between 1960 and 1970 and will require rehabilitation. Council is expecting a 'bow-wave' of seal road and pavement renewal from 2035 onwards. In addition a number of bridges will require replacement to maintain accessibility, with some bridges constructed circa 1920s approaching end of useful life. – Significant Issue</p>
Normalising or harmonising (sharing) of charges	May be required to allow services in small communities to be more affordable (low rating bases with aging infrastructure). – Significant Issue
Consents	<p>Wastewater: The discharge consents for the Waimate wastewater treatment plant will require renewal in 2036. Considerations of additional or alternative treated effluence disposal options may be required due to increased environmental requirements. – Significant Issue</p> <p>Stormwater: Effective implementation of the Urban Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) is imperative as Council will hold the global resource consent. Council may be responsible for reporting to ECan and will be liable for any non-compliances with the resource consents. Where outcomes are not being met, Council requires a set of tools to enforce action and ensure each and every individual/private developer takes responsibility for stormwater management. – Significant Issue</p>
Environmental effects	<p>Water: The extent of the taking of ground water and surface water may be required to reduce thereby necessitating greater demand management and or levels of service decline.</p> <p>Wastewater: I&I into the wastewater network via the individual properties and Councils sewer mains will continue to present design constraints, require increased pipe sizing and treatment and disposal issues unless this is resolved on a community wide basis i.e. I&I reduction in the private and public assets. – Significant Issue</p> <p>In some small communities the reduced groundwater quality due to on-going use of conventional septic tanks may necessitate the installation of centralised community wastewater systems with ensuing treatment and disposal system.</p> <p>Stormwater: Increased number of intense rainfall events will challenge our current stormwater asset network in terms of capability to meet 20 year return periods.</p> <p>An increased number of intense rainfall events will challenge our aging sewer pipelines through infiltration and resultant surcharge risks, as well as placing a higher burden on our current WWTP capabilities and capacities.</p> <p>The Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) as part of the SMPs is likely to require consideration of waterway health, soils and geology, erosion, contaminant loads, contaminated land, effects on groundwater, industrial sites, hydraulic modelling, rural land drainage and identification of overland flow paths. – Significant Issue</p>

Influences	Comment
Environmental effects	<p>Roads and Footpaths: Reduced availability of good quality road metals for sustainable road maintenance practices.</p> <p>Traffic on unsealed roads that produces dust which can have adverse effects on the health of people, stock and adjacent crops.</p>
Resourcing	<p>An aging workforce and difficulties with the recruitment and retaining of experienced and qualified staff to a rural district may present issues with the future operation and management of the services and infrastructure projects. – Significant Issue</p> <p>The continued development of appropriate staff and their skill sets to meet the challenges of infrastructural demands and meeting regulatory changes is essential to ensure prudent and rational outcomes. – Significant Issue</p>
Infrastructure resilience	<p>Customers have an increasing expectation of reasonable continuing functionality and service delivery following significant natural events (snow, wind, earthquakes etc.). Council will need to continue to enhance resilience through infrastructural and procedural improvements. – Significant Issue</p>
Population and economic growth	<p>In broad terms, the population of Waimate District is forecast to grow by approximately 8% by 2046, depending on a range of variables. This growth will have effects on demand for services, particularly for Water, Wastewater and Roads and Footpaths, which need to be carefully managed to ensure there is enough and appropriate infrastructure available in the places it is needed. This may be achieved through demand management or constructing new or upsized infrastructure.</p> <p>The demographic projection for the District indicates an aging population which may trigger the need for reducing rates (and subsequently a change in LoS expectations) to an appropriate level.</p> <p>As the population and local economy grows, this may tend to raise expectations around higher levels of service, which will need to be catered for. For example, more intensive use of the transportation network places a greater maintenance burden on Council. – Significant Issue</p> <p>Water - Hydraulic rearrangement and pressure management for the urban water supply both assists in extending the useful life of the asset and to provide additional capacity to cater for growth (whilst also reducing burst frequency, water loss and extending remaining life of already aged assets).</p> <p>The rural water supplies will be subject to changing demand profiles as a result of reliable irrigation in the future. It is envisaged that existing use will shift from predominantly stock water (potentially sourced from irrigation water) to domestic use as development occurs in the rural area.</p> <p>Wastewater - Assessments indicate that the urban waste water network and treatment plant have adequate capacity to cater for the increased population (additional 2,900 persons available) provided stormwater inflow and groundwater infiltration can be reduced.</p> <p>Stormwater: Council will need to undertake upgrades to the stormwater network to reduce known surface flooding resulting from increased stormwater run-off from developments.</p> <p>Roads and Footpaths: Council will need to continue footpath development and ongoing network improvements in a timely manner to cater for increasing demand on these assets.</p>

Influences	Comment
New Technologies	<p>New technologies will assist in the services becoming more efficient and effective. Opportunities will be reviewed with respect to whole-of-life costs. Historically the change in technologies has had a significant effect in the operation and management of infrastructure assets and it is considered that this will continue possibly at a greater pace. For example the implementation of the Asset Management Information System (AMIS), coupled with improved asset information, will allow greater efficiency in the operation and management of Council's infrastructure. This will include utilising predictive models for programming and prioritisation of asset renewals. – Significant Issue</p>
Climate change	<p>The design of the 3Water infrastructure is required to provide service to three or more generations, but in the short term there is a need to be efficient in the provision of infrastructure.</p> <p>Climate change will have a detrimental impact on water supply, demand and resilience.</p> <p>The effects of climate change on the districts roading network are known in terms of the predicted changes in weather patterns. The predicted increases in extreme weather events involving significant rainfall may lead to increased levels of surface water leading to subsequent ponding problems and blockages to drains for stormwater run-off.</p> <p>The predicted increase in extreme rainfall events may cause scouring to occur at the edges of roads and also cause significant damage through scouring to the abutments of bridges in the district. Weather events which consist of rainfall over extended periods can cause landslips, which can affect the roading network in particular areas within the district.</p>
Demographic changes	<p>Significant increase in the over 65 age group may result in affordability issues (increased number of fixed income ratepayers). Levels of service may need to be reviewed and amended to a more affordable level.</p> <p>An aging population will potentially require higher levels of service for the provision and quality of footpaths for pedestrians.</p> <p>Cultural diversity as a result of land use change may influence demand on infrastructure (i.e. increased residential occupancy)</p>
Land use change	<p>Historically, land use change (dryland farming to dairy) has had an impact on 3Waters services requirements within the district.</p> <p>Changes in farming practices in the next 30 years will continue to have a significant influence on current infrastructure needs particularly with the increase in high productivity (i.e. very large tractors) movements throughout the district.</p> <p>As irrigation is improved throughout the district, more land is being converted for dairy farming.</p> <p>Dairy conversions have a large impact on the roading network during the construction stage (e.g. carting gravel). There is then an ongoing increase in freight traffic to and from each new dairy farm (i.e. milk tankers, increase in fertiliser, feed requirements). There is also a significant increase in use of agricultural vehicles on the roading network as many other district farms support the dairy farm by harvesting and transporting grass for feed.</p>

Influences	Comment
Increasing heavy vehicle laden weight limits	Recently heavy vehicle laden weight limits have risen from 44 tonnes to 50 tonnes maximum (50Max). Although the current 50Max proposal does not specifically increase axle loads and thus their impact on Council roads, other initiatives to increase freight efficiency like High Productivity Motor Vehicles (HPMV) with increasing weights on trucks could. To improve efficiency of the freight transport fleet it is likely this trend with increasing truck weights may continue. This could create issues of restricted access to some areas of the district due to bridge stock that is not capable of carrying these loads.
Peak oil and reduced access to fuels/bitumen	As fuel prices start to reflect oil scarcity, increases in bitumen pricing will affect the ability of Council to deliver all road and footpath sealing activities.
Energy use and cost of carbon	Greater efficiencies in the use of energy will be required as the cost of energy increases and need to reduce the carbon footprint of all infrastructure assets.

2.4 Assumptions

Table 2-5 summarises the significant assumptions that have been applied for the purpose of producing forecasts for the Roads and Footpaths and 3Waters services. An indication of the risk, impact and level of uncertainty associated with each assumption has been provided. Where the level of uncertainty associated with an assumption has been assessed as 'Medium' or 'High', Council's proposed action to reduce uncertainty and mitigate the level of risk has been presented.

(Note 3: In addition to these significant assumptions there are further underlying and supporting assumptions in relation to the lifecycle of the Core Infrastructure Assets (Sections 3 and 7 of the 3Waters AMPs, Section 9 of the Roads and Footpaths AMP).

Table 2-5: Significant Assumptions

Significant Assumptions	Risk & Impact Assessment = 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low'	Level of Uncertainty and Mitigation
General		
Significant projects are considered to be approximately \$400,000 ¹ or greater (scheme-dependent where applicable).	<i>Risk:</i> Projects below \$400,000 may have an impact considered by the community to be significant. Low <i>Impact:</i> All projects were reviewed for their impact on the community. Low	Low – no mitigation
The present management approach will maintain all services at the current Levels of Service at least over the next 10 years	<i>Risk:</i> Additional Levels of Service requirements being introduced by Local Government. Low <i>Impact:</i> Monitoring and compliance with new Levels of Service will increase the cost of management for the activity(ies). Medium	Low – no mitigation
Fuel Costs: There will be no major change in fuel costs over and above those incorporated into the inflation assumption.	<i>Risk:</i> Fuel prices will be greater than those assumed <i>Impact:</i> Increased fuel costs would have a particular impact on the costs of road maintenance, renewal and improvement. This may affect the Council's ability to carry out planned work without additional funding. It may also increase demand for alternative modes of transport. Medium	Medium – Monitor contract rates to predict funding requirements
The population model is based on a number of assumptions including economic growth and levels of migration, and therefore subject to some uncertainty	<i>Risk:</i> Rate of growth is significantly above or below current population model predictions. Low <i>Impact:</i> If growth is high, additional demand will be placed on existing infrastructure, with Council required to fund additional upgrades to accommodate growth. If growth is low, Council may be left with an excess of infrastructure, with associated maintenance costs, and a smaller rating base to pay for it. Low	Low –actively monitor growth and associated drivers
Resource consents held by the Council will not be changed significantly	<i>Risk:</i> Significant change to resource consents and associated conditions imposed by ECan. Medium <i>Impact:</i> Increased cost of monitoring, reporting and achieving compliance along with capital upgrades. Medium	Medium – monitoring of changes in conditions imposed by Ecan for other Councils

Table 2-5: Significant Assumptions continued

Significant Assumptions	Risk & Impact Assessment = 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low'	Level of Uncertainty and Mitigation
General continued		
Existing legislation will remain in place and the structure and responsibilities of the Council will remain the same	<i>Risk:</i> Change in legislation triggers need for change in current Council structure and responsibilities. Low <i>Impact:</i> Cost of staff resources required to manage assets increases, responsibilities become misaligned. Medium	Medium – monitoring of changes to the Resource Management Act
That the Hunter Downs Irrigation Scheme will proceed	<i>Risk:</i> Project not going ahead or changes to projected start dates. <i>Impact:</i> If the project is delayed or cancelled it will have minimal impact as no major infrastructure development is planned. Low	Low – no mitigation
The financial forecasts are estimates	<i>Risk:</i> The reliability of the forecasts decreases beyond ten years and towards the thirty year planning horizon. Medium <i>Impact:</i> Costs may vary significantly from what has been assumed in this Strategy.	Medium – monitoring of change in assumptions adopted for financial forecasts and early recognition of any significant change
The financial forecasts assume inflation of 3% per year for years 11 to 30	<i>Risk:</i> Allowance for inflation may not accurately reflect actual changes over the 11 to 30 year period. Medium <i>Impact:</i> Costs may vary significantly from what has been assumed in this Strategy. Medium	Medium – monitoring of change in inflation adopted for financial forecasts and early recognition of any significant change
Approximate values “where applied to determine useful life of assets,” are correct.	<i>Risk:</i> Values adopted are inaccurate. Medium <i>Impact:</i> Shortfall in allocation of renewal budgets or depreciation requirements set too high. Medium	Medium – continue condition assessment programme and refine useful life estimates as more information becomes available
Climate change is happening but there will be no significant impact on the Council’s activities	<i>Risk:</i> Acceleration of forecasted impacts from climate change. Low <i>Impact:</i> Council is required to mitigate the impact of climate change through change in management of assets, adoption of green technologies, reduction of carbon footprint etc. Medium	Medium – carry out additional analysis of long term effects (if any) of climate change on assets.
All assets will remain in Council ownership throughout the planning	<i>Risk:</i> Change of ownership of existing assets. Low <i>Impact:</i> Cost of managing, operating and maintaining assets decreases. Low	Low – no mitigation

Table 2-5: Significant Assumptions continued

Significant Assumptions	Risk & Impact Assessment = 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low'	Level of Uncertainty and Mitigation
Roads and Footpaths		
Forecast traffic volumes are correct	<i>Risk:</i> Significant population growth results in increasing traffic volumes beyond current forecast. Low <i>Impact:</i> Increasing traffic volumes significantly impact arterial road network and aging bridge structures. High	Medium – monitor to determine long term requirements and impact.
Increases in population, vehicle ownership, industrial growth, and development mainly in the primary rural sector, all have an impact on the use of our Roads and Footpaths	<i>Risk:</i> Increasing traffic volumes, particularly heavy trucks (HCV) including HPMVs: High <i>Impact:</i> Significantly negative impact on the District’s rural road network and bridge structures. High	Medium - Project costs are based on growth projections. Remedial works will follow best practice, industry standards, local knowledge of materials and construction costs.
Council’s asset registers are generally complete and correct to the extent required for planning purposes	<i>Risk:</i> Substantial and significant assets may not have been historically recorded in detail and not have the relevant information available to accurately predict their current condition and the effects of future growth and development. Low <i>Impact:</i> Not having an accurate understanding as to the current condition of the assets may negatively impact funding levels (too low) and service delivery impaired. Medium	Medium - Some work still needs to be done to ascertain the exact relevant details of all of the assets, and to be able to accurately ascertain their current condition, current serviceability and future useful life, and from there to accurately predict the future needs and requirements to ensure continued sustainability and safe condition.
New Zealand Transport Agency Subsidy Level: Roadings expenditure comprises a significant portion of Waimate District Council’s total expenditure and hence consumes a significant portion of Council’s rate take. The Funding Assistance Rate (FAR) received by the Council from the New Zealand Transport Agency for qualifying road works will increase from 51% to 54% in 2015/16 and thereafter increase by 1% per year to 60% in 2021/22.	<i>Risks</i> – The NZTA subsidy rate has been set for the next 3 year funding block (2015-2018) but is likely to change over the life of the Long Term Plan 2015-45. <i>Impact:</i> If the NZTA subsidy rate is reduced it would have a moderate impact on rates due to the relatively large proportion of total Council spending devoted to roads and because costs are funded from rates rather than loan funded. High	Medium – Council do not directly control FAR rate analysis. Council will have to actively campaign to ensure the FAR remains consistent with other similar areas of New Zealand and keep this in mind when dealing with new Government led initiatives such as ONRC implementation.

Table 2-5: Significant Assumptions continued

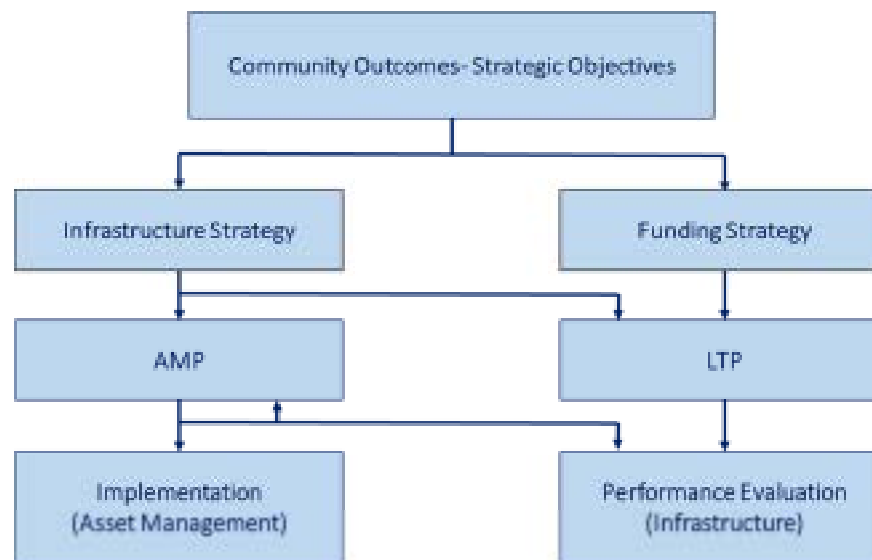
Significant Assumptions	Risk & Impact Assessment = 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low'	Level of Uncertainty and Mitigation
Roads and Footpaths		
That NZTA supports Council's roading programme	<i>Risks</i> – Council does not directly control NZTA support levels. <i>Impact:</i> Council having to fund additional projects or reduction in Level of Service. High	High - Council will have to actively campaign to ensure the support remains consistent with other similar areas of New Zealand and keep this in mind when dealing with new Government led initiatives such as ONRC implementation.
Water		
Demand management strategies implemented will reduce demand to point where increase in capacity requirements are minimised.	<i>Risk:</i> Reduction in water use and unaccounted water is less than predicted. Medium <i>Impact:</i> Upgrades of facilities and networks may be required at an earlier stage. Medium	Medium – Monitor usage and unaccounted water to understand effectiveness of demand management strategies. Instigation of trigger points when additional investigation is required.
Wastewater		
No upgrade of WWTP for capacity will be required as existing WWTP has sufficient spare capacity at peak periods.	<i>Risk:</i> PWWF are significantly greater than predicted. Low <i>Impact:</i> Upgrades of WWTP and networks may be required. Low	Low – Monitor flows to understand effectiveness of I & I strategies
Significant infrastructure required to achieve compliance when new consents are obtained	<i>Risk:</i> Funding requirements allowed for do not meet requirements. Medium <i>Impact:</i> Increased funding requirements reduced. Medium	Medium – pro-active consultation with ECan to determine long term requirements
Stormwater		
Global stormwater discharge consents are approved within programmed timeframes	<i>Risk:</i> Global consents are not approved. Low <i>Impact:</i> Flood mitigation does not get constructed, and future flooding events cause adverse damage to existing infrastructure and community well-being. High	Medium – pro-active consultation with community undertaken to obtain support early in consent process
No significant network capacity or stormwater quality issues outside of the Waimate urban area that need to be addressed.	<i>Risk:</i> Future Stormwater Management Plans identify significant issues in other parts of the district. Low <i>Impact:</i> Flood mitigation does not get constructed, and future flooding events cause adverse damage to existing infrastructure and community well-being. Stormwater contaminants have an adverse effect on the receiving environment. Increased funding requirements. High .	Medium – pro-active consultation with Ecan, stakeholders and community to determine long term requirements.

Note 4: \$400,000 is approximately a 5% increase in rates

3.0 LINKAGE WITH OTHER DOCUMENTS

This Infrastructure Strategy has linkages with Council's Vision, plans (Annual Plan, AMP's and LTP's and policy (Asset Management Policy). Figure 3-1 below illustrates these linkages.

Figure 3-1: Infrastructure Strategy- Linkages with other Documents



4.0 INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

In its role as Local Authority Council will comply with the relevant New Zealand legislation, while the Council's Community Outcome statements will guide decision-making over the next 30 years. These statements have been derived from Council's 2015 LTP Community Outcome Statements.

4.1 Applying the Strategic Statements to Infrastructure Planning

Alignment of the Community Outcome Statements and the Strategic objectives with the 3Waters and Roads and Footpaths services is shown in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: Strategic Statements Alignment with Community Outcomes

Community Outcome	Strategic Objectives	Roads and Footpaths	Water	Wastewater	Stormwater
Wealthy Community	A District that actively promotes itself and encourages development	-	The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth		
Safe and Healthy People	A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces	It is important that users are safe when using the District Transportation network	Protecting the communities from drinking water related health issues and providing fire fighting capability	Protects public health by ensuring a safe and viable Sewerage and Sewage disposal system	Flooding is adequately managed within urban areas
	Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life		We have reliable, efficient and well planned water, sewerage and sewage, stormwater and waste management infrastructure that meet the needs of residents.		
Sustainable District and Environment	We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes community	We have reliable, efficient and well planned infrastructure that meet the needs of residents	The timely provision of utility services is essential to supporting growth	We preserve the environment by ensuring the quality and quantity of discharges to the environment	

4.2 The Council's Priorities

At high level, Council's priorities in respect to 3Waters and Roads and Footpaths are to:

- Maintain the District's roads to a safe standard and fit-for-purpose.
- Use efficient and effective asset management practices to maximise Roads and Footpaths asset life to provide a resilient network.
- Provide a continuous supply of potable water to meet agreed demands.
- Maintain wastewater disposal and treatment facilities to protect public health through ensuring good sanitary standards and freshwater management.
- Manage the upgrade of the stormwater drainage systems in Waimate, thus reducing the risk of flooding in the long term.
- Manage the impacts of land use change and growth.

The rationale for each of the services covered in this Infrastructure Strategy is:

Roads and Footpaths: "The Waimate District Council exists principally to supply core services that meet the needs of the community. The road network forms a backbone of Waimate's infrastructure and is vital for the economic viability and for potential development in the District."

Water: Urban: The provision of a clean safe supply of water for drinking and firefighting purposes

Rural: The provision of a clean safe supply of water for drinking, stock, irrigation and firefighting purposes

Wastewater: "Council provides a piped sewer collection system, a sewage treatment plant and disposal system that safely and effectively removes sewage from urban homes in Waimate."

Stormwater: "Council provides stormwater drainage systems for the removal of surface water following rainfall events for the safety and wellbeing of the public."

4.3 Levels of Service

New performance measures for the 3Waters and the Roads and Footpaths activities came into force in 30 July 2014. Table 4-2 summarises the adopted performance measures as new levels of service (LoS) for the core infrastructure assets.

Table 4-2: 3Waters and Roads and Footpaths Levels of Service

Activity	Levels of Service
Roads and Footpaths	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Road safety Road condition Road maintenance Footpaths Response to service requests
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety of drinking water Customer satisfaction Demand management Fault response times Maintenance of the reticulation network
Wastewater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> System and adequacy Discharge compliance Fault response times Customer satisfaction
Stormwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> System and adequacy Discharge compliance Fault response times Customer satisfaction

Section 4 of the 3Waters AMPs and Section 5 of the Roads and Footpaths AMP present the current performance and target levels of service for each of the Core Infrastructure Assets.

4.4 Asset and Service Management Strategy

Responsibility for the asset management of the 3Waters and Roads and Footpaths services is allocated to the Asset Group Manager. This responsibility includes:

- Ensuring services are constructed, maintained and in compliance with consents.
- Budgeting and long-term forecasting.
- Monitoring Levels of Service for services provided by assets.
- Identifying and managing asset and service related risk.
- Reporting of Level of Service, key performance indicators and risks at corporate level.
- The achievement of Asset Management practices which meet corporate Asset Management development standards and reporting of these in the AMPs.

In providing services to residents and visitors through the use of core Infrastructure, Council's management strategy is to:

- Review planned resource allocations.
- Determine the effects these will have on agreed Levels of Service.
- Assess how these changes in Levels of Service will be reflected in the end-of-period asset condition and performance.

- Adjust the work plan as necessary to achieve the best possible life cycle asset condition and performance within the available budget. This may mean leaving some assets to decline in condition to the stage that they require more expensive remedial action later.
- Assess the effects of the revised programs on achievement of the Council's performance targets.
- Report the anticipated effects on the targets to senior management and elected members.
- Manage the 3Waters and Roads and Footpaths at a level in accordance with Council's assessment of appropriate asset management practice and asset management policy.

4.5 Infrastructure Lifecycle Management

Council has specific processes, management policies and strategies in place for infrastructure lifecycle management as detailed in Section 7 of the 3Waters AMPs and Section 9 of the Roading AMP.

In general lifecycle management of the core infrastructure assets incorporates the key categories of work as shown in Table 4.3.

Table 4-3: Lifecycle Management Approach

Category	Strategy and Management Approach
Management Programme	Strategic Planning: development of professional skills of staff through training and experience; clearly set out strategic alignment through community outcomes in LTP and AMPs; clearly define service levels as customer, activity and technical service standards as a basis for community consultation; sustainable management principles are incorporated into all lifecycle decisions
	Date Management & Evaluation: asset management systems are optimised in terms of application, and functionality developed in line with business needs; use of hydraulic network models to inform decision making; data collection is a systematic process (condition, performance, asset registers), and aligned appropriately with business needs; GIS data and quality assurance is maintained to ensure data entry into GIS meets defined quality standards
	Business Processes: AMP updates are undertaken annually and reviewed at maximum 3 year intervals (AMP maintained as a 'living' document); development of a Risk Management Plan to include risk mitigation measures covering insurance, emergency response planning, condition of critical assets etc.; valuations are performed consistently with national guidelines and Council corporate policy; implementation of quality plans to achieve statutory compliance and quality assurance ensured through quality processes covering all day to day to day business activities
	Asset performance monitoring: performance of infrastructure assets is monitored and input into renewal and development programmes
	Financial Management: expenditure programmes prepared in accordance with Council policies and procedures, financial management of activity budgets is in accordance with Council policies and procedures, management of all activities is in a financially sustainable manner over long term

Table 4-3: Lifecycle Management Approach continued

Category	Strategy and Management Approach
Operations & Maintenance	<p>Routine Maintenance: carried out, supervised and monitored by Council's in house operational unit</p> <p>Repairs & Corrective Maintenance: undertaken as quickly as practically possible to restore asset to satisfactory condition, provide customer support for associated work requests</p> <p>Redesign & Modifications: undertaken in a methodical manner to ensure optimal decision making</p> <p>Operations: determine and optimise all planned / unplanned works, work methods and maintenance scheduling to achieve target service standards</p> <p>Physical Works Monitoring: Managed and overseen by Utilities Supervisor, weekly meetings held to ensure works completed on time and to required standard</p> <p>Operation of Assets: All assets operated in accordance with Council standards, operational and quality system manuals</p> <p>Incident Management: Manage incidents through escalation process, with assessment based on asset criticality</p> <p>System Control & Monitoring: Utilise all systems (e.g. SCADA) for optimal operation of assets, including appropriate alarm systems</p>
Renewals Programme	<p>Identification of Renewals: renewal / replacement needs are identified through condition reports, failure / fault records, customer feedback and Council maintenance staff information</p> <p>Prioritisation of Renewal Projects: decisions on renewals consider short and long term effects on the operating and structural integrity of the asset system</p> <p>Deferred Renewals: continuous tracking of quantity and impact of deferred renewals</p> <p>Inspections: carried out prior to major road works to reduce risk to below ground infrastructure, and to programme poor condition assets in line with planned road works</p>
Asset Development	<p>Identification of Development Need: identified from analysis of demand forecasts, network modelling, system performance and customer service requests, including Council maintenance staff input</p> <p>Development Project Categorisation: projects are programmed appropriately to close service gaps and / or accommodate growth,</p> <p>Prioritisation of Development Projects: projects are justified and prioritised on a risk based process, take into account short and long term effects on asset system operation and integrity</p> <p>Project Approval: all projects approved through Annual Plan process, with time of development works reflecting community's ability to meet the cost</p> <p>Project Design: all projects designed to minimise disruption, take into account short and long term effects, and in accordance with industry standards</p>

4.6 Cost Effective Delivery of Services

In terms of Section 10 of the Local Government Act (Purpose of local government) there is a clear requirement to meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses.

(2) *In this Act, good-quality, in relation to local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions, means infrastructure, services, and performance that are:*

- (a) *efficient; and*
- (b) *effective; and*
- (c) *appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances*

In order to demonstrate that the delivery of services are efficient, effective and appropriate; the Council has systems and policies in place that include:

Customer Service: Council has determined customer expectations through formal and informal consultation with the community over many years. Biennial customer satisfaction surveys provide a benchmark assessment against which to assess performance of services. Monitoring of key performance indicators set against achieving Levels of Service puts Council asset management practices into context in terms of effectiveness.

Procurement Policy: Council does not have a current procurement policy but has adopted the NZTA Procurement Manual for Roads and some infrastructural assets to ensure contracts and purchases for materials and services are appropriate and competitive.

Asset Management Practices and Processes: Services are managed in accordance with Council's Asset Management Policy. Practices and processes are reviewed and assessed against guidance and best practice provided in the International Infrastructure Management Manual (IIMM), Edition 2011.

Asset Management Policy: The objective of this policy is to ensure that service delivery is optimised against agreed community outcomes and Levels of Service, manage related risks, and optimise expenditure over the entire lifecycle of the service delivery. The policy also ensures that the management of the assets is a systematic process, and that service delivery is sustainable in the long term.

4.7 Addressing Resilience

Resilience is the ability to cope with and recover from adverse events. It requires active planning to cope with a disaster, restore functionality, and rebuild the societal and economic fabric. Communities that actively plan for resilience are less prone to disaster, recover faster, and endure less hardship than those that do not.

Planning for every disaster scenario is impossible, so the next step is to plan to contain damage. Planning involves understanding the chaos, the pressures and the trauma, then building redundancy, preparing for insurance, training and improving. Bouncing back to recover the social and economic soul of the community is the next component in planning for resilience.

Finally a culture of improvement and learning develops resilience. This is achieved through commitment, understanding and training.

In order to improve resilience Council's approach will continue to:

- Actively participate in Civil Defence Emergency Management planning and activities, at both regional and local levels.
- Investigate and instigate options for alternative service provision and system redundancy.
- Promote design and construction standards (where cost effective) that ensure infrastructure is able to withstand natural hazards and long term changes in circumstances such as those resulting from climate change.
- Identify critical assets and ensure mitigation methods are developed.
- Obtain insurance where this is deemed to be the most cost effective approach.
- Invest in business continuity succession planning and training.

4.8 Natural Hazards and Financial Provisions

Council has identified the following key issues with respect to natural hazards in the 'Disaster Resilience Summary Report' (2006) as posing a risk to the core infrastructure:

- Snow – causing road access difficulties for infrastructure maintenance, and power outages. The likelihood of an event occurring is moderate (previous significant events have occurred in 1967, 1973, 1992 and 2006).

- Earthquake – the impact of a significant earthquake event (Alpine Fault rupture) is wide-ranging on infrastructure assets (liquefaction, power outage, pipeline failure). GNS currently estimate that the Alpine Fault has a high probability (30%) of rupturing in the next 50 years.
- Tsunami – coastal areas vulnerable to tsunami and high seas.
- Floods – prolonged heavy rainfall resulting in threat to roads crossing rivers (land erosion), inundation of drainage pathways, blockage of water supply surface intakes (sediment), and power outage disruption to water consumers.
- Wind – risk of power disruption from high winds through fallen trees bringing down power lines. The likelihood of an event occurring is moderate (previous significant events have occurred in 1975 and 2013).

At present identification of critical core infrastructure assets in relation to scale of risk posed by these natural hazards (and associated lifelines value) has not been completed by Council. The need for an update to the 2006 resilience report in conjunction with a criticality assessment and adoption of a risk mitigation strategy has been identified as an improvement item in the 3Waters and the Roads and Footpaths AMPs. Identification of risk and appropriate mitigation measures will help inform decisions around future financial provisions to be made for the core infrastructure assets.

Currently funding for natural disasters is through Council's internal funding, insurance providers and government subsidies (for the event of a significant disaster).

4.9 Significant Infrastructure Decisions Required

Taking a long term view to the management of infrastructural assets, Council needs to make key decisions in a timely manner. In addressing Community desires and priorities the key decisions have been identified and presented in Table 4-4.

Where a project has been identified against these key decisions, these are shown in the capital projects and other scenarios considered by Council in Section 5.

Table 4-4: Significant Infrastructure Decisions Required

Key Decision	Indicative Timeframe
<p>Roads and Footpaths: <i>Affordability:</i> Consideration of policy on funding road activities eligible for but not financially assisted by NZTA and extent of such funding to maintain current LoS. <i>Extent of Network Maintenance:</i> Consideration of policy on low use roads that Council will maintain. <i>Replacement of Uneconomic Roading Facilities:</i> Consideration of policy on the renewal of low use seal roads and bridges.</p>	2015/16
<p>Water: Funding the infrastructure requirements within the water services across the districts six water supplies may require normalising or harmonising (sharing) of charges to allow services in small schemes to be more affordable (low rating bases with aging infrastructure).</p>	2016/17
<p>Wastewater: Discharge consents renewal: Waimate requires renewal in 2036. Consideration of additional or alternative treated effluent disposal options may be required due to increased environmental requirements.</p>	2033 to 2036
<p>Stormwater: District-wide catchment management planning is needed to fully understand the impacts of stormwater discharges in urban area on receiving environments and to manage stormwater infrastructure by developing operating standards and monitoring programme. The Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) is likely to require consideration of waterway health, soils and geology, erosion, contaminant loads, contaminated land, effects on groundwater, industrial sites, hydraulic modelling, rural land drainage and identification of overland flow paths.</p>	2015/16 to 2018/19

5.0 SIGNIFICANT INFRASTRUCTURE ISSUES

The Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Bill Section 101B – Infrastructure Strategy states:

- (2) *The purpose of the infrastructure strategy is to—*
- (a) *identify significant infrastructure issues for the local authority over the period covered by the strategy; and*
 - (b) *identify the principal options for managing those issues and the implications of those options.*

In developing this 30 Year Strategy Council identified the anticipated significant infrastructure issues over the 30 years and considered each significant action and the benefits of the action.

5.1 Summary of Significant Infrastructure Issues

As a result of Council's consideration of the combined emerging issues and key decisions required, significant infrastructure issues have been identified for the Core Infrastructure Assets as presented in Table 5 1. Projects that have been identified to respond to specific significant infrastructure issues faced by Council, and associated benefit(s) and costs, are presented in Table 5 5.

(Note 5: where projects have been identified for level of service, these projects seek to either maintain the existing level of service, or to ensure that level of service targets are obtained in the future.)

Table 5-1: Significant Infrastructure Issues

Asset	Issue ID	Significant Infrastructure Issues
Roads and Footpaths	SI 1	Reduction in NZTA Funding, ONRC implementation (specifically relating to changed Levels of Service and customer expectations), impact of increased heavy vehicle weights, sealed road pavement renewals, sealed surfacing renewals, bridge renewals.
	SI 2	Council is expecting a 'bow-wave' of seal road and pavement renewal from 2035 onwards. In addition a number of bridges will require replacement to maintain accessibility, with some bridges constructed circa 1920s approaching end of useful life
Water	SI 3	The reticulation networks for parts of the water supplies are all at or approaching the end of their expected lives. Significant urban water supply renewals are being programmed from 2015-16 to 2024-25, with rural water supply renewals taking precedence from 2025-26 onwards. Because work will need to be spread over a number of years, this brings increased maintenance liability and risk of premature failures.
	SI 4	Normalising or harmonising of rates and charges across all water supplies.
	SI 5	Upgrades are required to rural water treatment plants for legislative compliance
Wastewater	SI 6	The reticulation network for Waimate date from early 1920's and 1930's and an expansion in the period of 1960 – 1980. The existing renewal programme is expected to continue at about the same level for the next 10 years.
	SI 7	The need to reduce the level of I&I in both private and public assets as there is significant infiltration into the Waimate network is related to the old earthenware mains installed in the 1920 to 1940 period.
	SI 8	The discharge consents for the Waimate wastewater treatment plant will required renewal in 2036. Considerations of additional or alternative treated effluence disposal options may be required due to increased environmental requirements.
Stormwater	SI 9	Compliance with the Natural Resources Regional Plan (NRRP) and the Proposed Land and Water Regional Plan (pLWRP) is required. This may see increased levels of compliance for discharges (treatment), especially as it relates to industrial discharges.
	SI 10	Effective implementation of the Urban Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) is imperative as Council will hold the global resource consent. Council may be responsible for reporting to Environment Canterbury and will be liable for any non-compliances with the resource consent. Where outcomes are not being met, Council requires a set of tools to enforce action and ensure each and every individual/private developer takes responsibility for stormwater management.
	SI 11	The Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) as part of the SMPs is likely to require consideration of waterway health, soils and geology, erosion, contaminant loads, contaminated land, effects on groundwater, industrial sites, hydraulic modelling, rural land drainage and identification of overland flow paths

Table 5-1: Significant Infrastructure Issues continued

Asset	Issue ID	Significant Infrastructure Issues
General	SI 12	Planning for growth across the district. As the population and local economy grows, this may tend to raise expectations around higher levels of service, which will need to be catered for.
	SI 13	Resourcing / staffing (appropriate to needs and requirements) – aging workforce versus recruitment and retention of existing experienced and qualified staff; continued development of appropriate staff and their skill set to meet infrastructural challenges and legislative changes.
	SI 14	Improved asset information (improved decision making) and the implementation of AMIS to allow greater efficiency in the operation and management of Council's infrastructure.
	SI 15	Natural hazards – resilience, lifelines and criticality. Customers have an increasing expectation of reasonable continuing functionality and service delivery following significant natural events
	SI 16	Risk Management improvement (mitigate, isolate or remove).

5.2 Roads and Footpaths

Table 5-2: Significant Transportation Projects

Issue	Issue ID	What are We Doing?	Issue	Benefit	Project Type	Total Cost (30 years)	First Year Group	Last Year Group
Routine O & M	SI 1	Routine O & M	Routine O & M	Maintain LoS	O & M	\$120,146,794	2015/16	2044/45
Sealed Rd Resurfacing	SI 2	Sealed Rd Resurfacing	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$56,393,217	2015/16	2044/45
Sealed Rd Resurfacing	SI 2	2nd Coat reseals	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$20,399,786	2025/26	2044/45
Drainage Renewals	SI 2	Drainage Construction	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$5,198,448	2015/16	2044/45
Drainage Renewals	SI 2	Culvert Renewal	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$4,811,705	2015/16	2044/45
Drainage Renewals	SI 2	K&C Renewal	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$6,426,548	2015/16	2044/45
Drainage Renewals	SI 2	Concrete Ford Renewal	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$1,993,381	2015/16	2044/45
Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	SI 2	Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$146,569,729	2015/16	2044/45
Structures component replacement	SI 2	Structures component replacement	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$7,898,540	2015/16	2044/45
Traffic Service Renewal	SI 2	Sign Renewal	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$2,553,397	2015/16	2044/45
Traffic Service Renewal	SI 2	Lighting Renewal	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$752,517	2019/20	2044/45
Footpath Renewal	SI 2	Footpath Renewal	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$5,178,419	2015/16	2044/45
Minor Improvements	SI 2	Minor Improvements	New & Improved infrastructure	Improve LoS	LoS	\$9,007,623	2015/16	2044/45
Replacement of Bridges	SI 2	Holme Station Bridge		Improve LoS	LoS	\$481,650	2016/17	2016/17
Replacement of Bridges	SI 2	Crouches Bridge, Youngs Road		Improve LoS	LoS	\$430,500	2019/20	2019/20
Dust Seal	SI 2	Dust Seal		Improve LoS	LoS	\$2,295,825	2015/16	2044/45
Minor Improvements N/S	SI 2	Minor Improvements N/S		Improve LoS	LoS	\$459,165	2015/16	2044/45
Seal Extension	SI 2	Seal Extension Hilboro Rd		Cater for growth	Growth	\$1,946,260	2025/26	2025/26
Footpath	SI 2	Footpath Development		Cater for growth	Growth	\$1,278,868	2015/16	2044/45
Total						\$394,222,373		

5.3 Water

Table 5-3: Significant Water Projects

Scheme	Issue	Issue ID	What are We Doing?	What is the Benefit?	Cost Type	Total Cost (30 years)	First Year Group	Last Year Group
Waimate	Plant Renewals - Waimate	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$1,587,020	2025/26	2044/45
Waimate	Reticulation Renewals - Waimate (long term renewals using pipe life)	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$6,895,067	2030/31	2044/45
Waikakahi	Reticulation Renewals - Waikakahi	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$2,787,725	2033/34	2043/44
Waihaorunga	Reticulation Renewals - Waihaorunga	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$675,338	2037/38	2042/43
Otaio Makikihi	Reticulation Renewals - Otaio Makikihi	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$2,073,549	2029/30	2034/35
Lower Waihao	Reticulation Renewals - Lower Waihao	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$1,944,124	2037/38	2043/44
Hook Waituna	Reticulation Renewals - Hook Waituna	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$3,631,452	2033/34	2043/44
Cannington Motukaika	Reticulation Renewals - Cannington Motukaika	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$1,043,627	2033/34	2038/39
All schemes	Routine maintenance		Routine O & M	Maintain LoS	O & M	\$59,147,562	2015/16	2044/45
Waimate	Reticulation Renewals - Waimate (Funding of the remaining 15 years requirements - normalising over 5 years)	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$919,158	2025/26	2029/30
Waimate	Urban Water - Pressure Management	SI 12	Pressure management	Optimisation of network	LoS	\$75,000	2015/16	2015/16
Waimate	Urban Water - Rising Main Renewals	SI 3, SI 12	LoS	Ensure continuity of service	LoS	\$1,070,051	2015/16	2019/20
Waimate	Urban Water - Capitalised Maintenance - Painting of AVG Filter		Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$41,520	2016/17	2016/17
Waimate	Urban Water - AC Water Main Renewals	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$2,033,211	2015/16	2024/25
Waimate	Urban Water - CI Water Main Renewals	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$3,049,816	2015/16	2024/25
Waimate	Urban Water - Lateral Renewals	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$585,981	2015/16	2024/25
Waikakahi	Waikakahi - Pipe Renewal - Shearers Hill Road Crossing - 150mm PN16 100m	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$22,975	2015/16	2016/17
Waikakahi	Misc Renewals	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$58,599	2015/16	2024/25
Waihaorunga	Waihaorunga - Bob Houston - 2.1km 40OD	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$17,000	2015/16	2015/16
Waihaorunga	Waihaorunga - Pump Replacement WRMIG000004	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$9,786	2021/22	2021/22
Waihaorunga	Waihaorunga - Pump Replacement TVP000008	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$3,633	2016/17	2016/17
Otaio Makikihi	Otaio/Makikihi - Renewals - Grange Road - 3.5km 40mmOD	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$31,000	2015/16	2015/16

Table 5-3: Significant Water Projects continued

Scheme	Issue	Issue ID	What are We Doing?	What is the Benefit?	Cost Type	Total Cost (30 years)	First Year Group	Last Year Group
Otaio Makikihi	Otaio/Makikihi - Renewals - Gary Skinner - 2.0km 40mmOD	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$15,570	2016/17	2016/17
Otaio Makikihi	Otaio/Makikihi - Renewals - Sullivans to Tavistock Road 80AC 1000m- 100mm uPVC	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$44,904	2017/18	2017/18
Otaio Makikihi	New Bore - Redundancy	SI 16	LoS	Ensure continuity of service	LoS	\$122,330	2021/22	2021/22
Otaio Makikihi	Reinstate Otaio River Redundancy	SI 16	LoS	Ensure continuity of service	LoS	\$5,000	2015/16	2015/16
Lower Waihao	Lower Waihao - Rising main renewal - 1600m uPVC 150mm PN12	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$75,000	2015/16	2015/16
Lower Waihao	Lower Waihao - Tawai renewal - 2300m PE80 63mm PN12	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$41,520	2016/17	2016/17
Lower Waihao	Misc Renewals	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$48,409	2017/18	2024/25
Hook Waituna	Hook/Waituna - Te Kit Rebuild - rebuild of controls	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$13,000	2015/16	2015/16
Hook Waituna	Misc Plant Renewals	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$107,197	2016/17	2024/25
Hook Waituna	Hook Waituna - Filtration / Coagulation Upgrade	SI 5	LoS	Water quality	LoS	\$100,000	2015/16	2015/16
Hook Waituna	Hook/Waituna - Havoc Renewal	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$20,000	2015/16	2015/16
Hook Waituna	Hook/Waituna - Bells Renewal - 1600m PE80 40OD	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$16,608	2016/17	2016/17
Hook Waituna	Hook/Waituna - Caywood Renewal - 1000m PE80 40OD	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$10,691	2017/18	2017/18
Cannington Motukaika	Cannington/Motukaika - Main Renewals - Dwyer 1km + PRV	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$12,000	2015/16	2015/16
Cannington Motukaika	Various Renewals	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$86,125	2018/19	2024/25
Cannington Motukaika	Cannington/Motukaika - Main Renewals - 100mm Slip Line - 200m	SI 3	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$12,456	2016/17	2016/17
Total						\$88,434,004		

5.4 Wastewater

Table 5-4: Significant Wastewater Projects

Scheme	Issue	Issue ID	What are We Doing?	What is the Benefit?	Cost Type	Total Cost (30 years)	First Year Group	Last Year Group
Waimate	Waimate Renewals - Plant	SI 6, 7	Renewals - Plant	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$497,103	2025/26	2042/43
Waimate	Waimate Renewals - Point	SI 6, 7	Renewals - Point	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$22,488	2035/36	2035/36
Waimate	Waimate Renewals - Line	SI 6, 7	Renewals - Line	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$3,432,963	2031/32	2040/41
Waimate	Waimate Renewals - Lateral	SI 6, 7	Renewals - Lateral	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$1,910,742	2031/32	2040/41
Waimate	Sewerage and sewage - Programmed Renewals	SI 6, 7	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$200,000	2015/16	2015/16
Waimate	Reticulation Renewals - (Funding of the remaining 15 years requirements - normalising over 5 years)	SI 6, 7	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$3,131,993	2025/26	2029/30
Waimate	Sewerage and sewage - Mill Road Extension	SI 12	Network extension	Demand	LoS	\$546,000	2015/16	2015/16
Waimate	Sewerage and sewage - Programmed Renewals	SI 6, 7	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$205,000	2016/17	2016/17
Waimate	Sewerage and sewage - Programmed Renewals	SI 6, 7	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$210,000	2017/18	2017/18
Waimate	Edward Street Upgrade (Renewal)	SI 6, 7	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$551,359	2018/19	2018/19
Waimate	Sewerage and sewage - Programmed Renewals	SI 6, 7	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$4,738,838	2019/20	2024/25
Waimate	Consent renewal	SI 8	Renewals	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$358,020	2034/35	2035/36
Waimate	Routine maintenance		Routine O & M	Maintain LoS	O & M	\$12,766,131	2015/16	2044/45
Total						\$28,570,637		

5.5 Stormwater

Table 5-5: Significant Stormwater Projects

Scheme	Issue	Issue ID	What are We Doing?	What is the Benefit?	Cost Type	Total Cost (30 years)	First Year Group	Last Year Group
Waimate Township	Street flooding		Priority One - Manse / Harris Street Upgrade	Minimise road flooding	LoS	\$143,000	2015/16	2015/16
Waimate Township	Street flooding		Priority One - Manse / Harris Street Upgrade	Minimise road flooding	LoS	\$174,250	2016/17	2016/17
Waimate Township	Street flooding		Priority Two - 300mm Pipeline Manse Street (Town Belt to Harris Street) & New Sumps Intersection of Rhodes & Manse Street	Minimise road flooding	LoS	\$145,128	2017/18	2017/18
Waimate Township	Street flooding		Priority Two - 300mm Pipeline Manse Street (Town Belt to Harris Street) & New Sumps Intersection of Rhodes & Manse Street	Minimise road flooding	LoS	\$38,919	2018/19	2018/19
Waimate Township	Street flooding		Priority Three - Belt to Town Belt	Minimise road flooding	LoS	\$14,723	2017/18	2017/18
Waimate Township	Street flooding		Priority Three - 300mm Pipeline Along Belt Street to Town Belt Street / New Sump intersection of Edinburgh & Belt Street	Minimise road flooding	LoS	\$40,001	2018/19	2018/19
Waimate Township	Street flooding		Priority Two - 300mm Pipeline and New Sumps Intersection of Shearman and Glasgow Streets	Minimise road flooding	LoS	\$103,785	2018/19	2018/19
Waimate Township	Legislative requirements	SI 10	Stormwater Consent and Management Plan	Water quality	LoS	\$141,750	2015/16	2016/17
Waimate Township	Routine maintenance		Routine O&M	O&M	O & M	\$2,000,769	2015/16	2044/45
Waimate Township	Renewals - Waimate Urban		Renewals Prediction on updated data	Ensure continuity of service	Renew	\$57,659	2016/17	2040/41
Total						\$2,859,985		

5.6 Other Scenarios Considered

The Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Bill Section 101B – Infrastructure Strategy states:

- (4) *The infrastructure strategy must outline the most likely scenario for the management of the local authority's infrastructure assets over the period of the strategy and, in that context, must—*
- (b) identify—
- (iii) *for each decision, the principal options the local authority expects to have to consider*

Council has robust practices and process when considering capital projects. Table 5-6 presents the alternative approaches and scenarios considered by Council for a selection of the significant projects.

Table 5-6: Other Scenarios Considered

	Significant Issue ID	Significant Projects	Primary Drivers	Other Scenarios Considered
Roads & Footpaths	SI 1	Pavement Strengthening	LoS	Considering the impact increased loadings and age of the sealed road network. A more intense programme of pavement renewal sustained over a longer period may need to be implemented. Some low use seal road may be converted to unsealed roads.
	SI 2, 13	Improved Asset Information	Renewals	Council is committed to improving asset information in RAMM and with further data analysis better targeting of renewal programmes to meet asset deterioration, road section by road section.
	SI 2	Footpath Resurfacing	LoS	The practice in resurfacing existing chipseal with chipseal, at a lower cost and needs to be balanced with the demand of smoother footpath resurfacing work in Asphaltic Concrete.
	SI 1	NZTA Project Evaluation and RTC Approval	Growth	Any major projects >\$300,000 need to be justified through NZTA using Project Evaluation processes and need to meet NZTA criteria for work to proceed with NZTA subsidy. In this situation Council may support a project but would have to do the work unsubsidised if the Project Evaluation assessment does not meet NZTA funding criteria. Also Council is not able to progress subsidised projects that do not have the support of the RTC and are not consistent with the current Regional Transport Strategy.

Table 5 6: Other Scenarios Considered continued

	Significant Issue ID	Significant Projects	Primary Drivers	Other Scenarios Considered
Water	SI 3, 13	Pipe and Facility Renewals	LoS, Growth	Council will carry out optimisation and affordability assessments. A programme for pipe conditions assessments is underway to improve the level of knowledge surrounding the best-replacement dates for aging infrastructure (pipelines).
	SI 11	Pipe Upgrades	Growth	Council have considered a reorientation of the hydraulic arrangement of some water schemes, to enable more efficient and reliable delivery of water services. This is considered a more holistic approach to network management and design, rather than the existing and historical catchment-based approach.
Wastewater	SI 6, 7, 11	Purchasing land equivalent to a doubling of the disposal area	Growth	Council will consider the trade-offs between asset (disposal to land, water, new technologies etc.) and non-asset solutions (reduction of I&I in public and private mains and laterals etc.)
	SI 5, 6, 13	Pipeline/meter replacements (District wide)	Renew	Council will carry out optimisation and a programme for pipe conditions assessments is underway to improve the level of knowledge surrounding the best-replacement dates for aging infrastructure (pipelines).
	SI 7	Carry out necessary process improvements and apply for consent renewal (Waimate)	Renew	Community consultation will include consideration of the trade-offs between asset (disposal to land, water, new technologies etc.) and non-asset solutions (reduction of I&I in public and private mains and laterals etc.)

6.0 FINANCIAL ESTIMATES

The Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Bill Section 101B – Infrastructure Strategy states:

(4) The infrastructure strategy must outline the most likely scenario for the management of the local authority's infrastructure assets over the period of the strategy and, in that context, must—

(a) show indicative estimates of the projected capital and operating expenditure associated with the management of those assets—

- (i) in each of the first 10 years covered by the strategy; and
- (ii) in each subsequent period of 5 years covered by the strategy

6.1 Total Expenditure

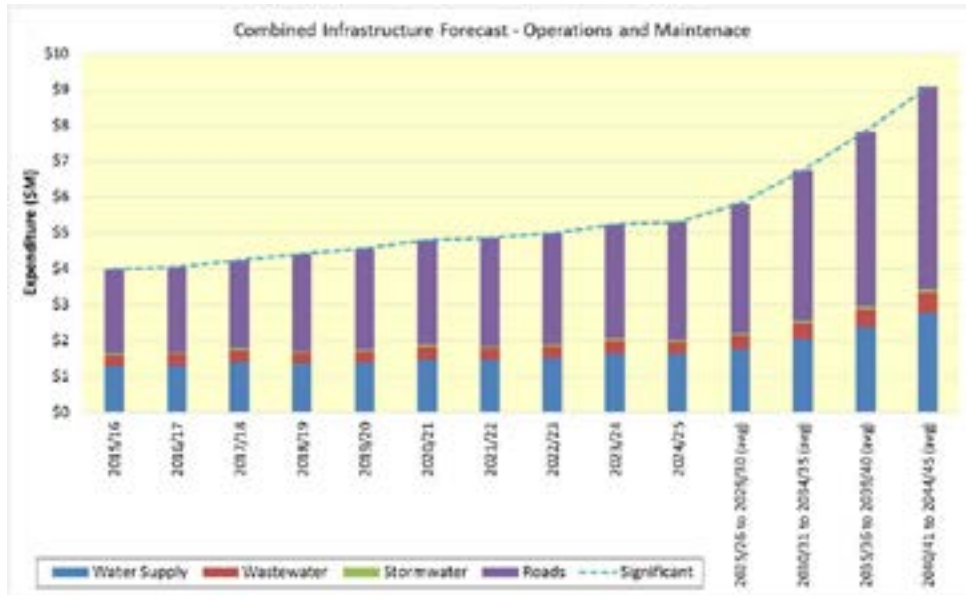
The 30 year projected capital and operational expenditures associated with the Infrastructure Assets are graphically represented in Figure 6-1 and Figure 6-2.

These expenditures come from Council's planned capital investments, predicted operations and maintenance cost and renewals forecasting. These expenditures take into account of: all 'significant' and 'non-significant' capital and operational expenditure due to Level of Service, Growth, Operation and Maintenance or Renewal requirements.

Figure 6-1: Projected Capital Expenditure- Infrastructure Assets



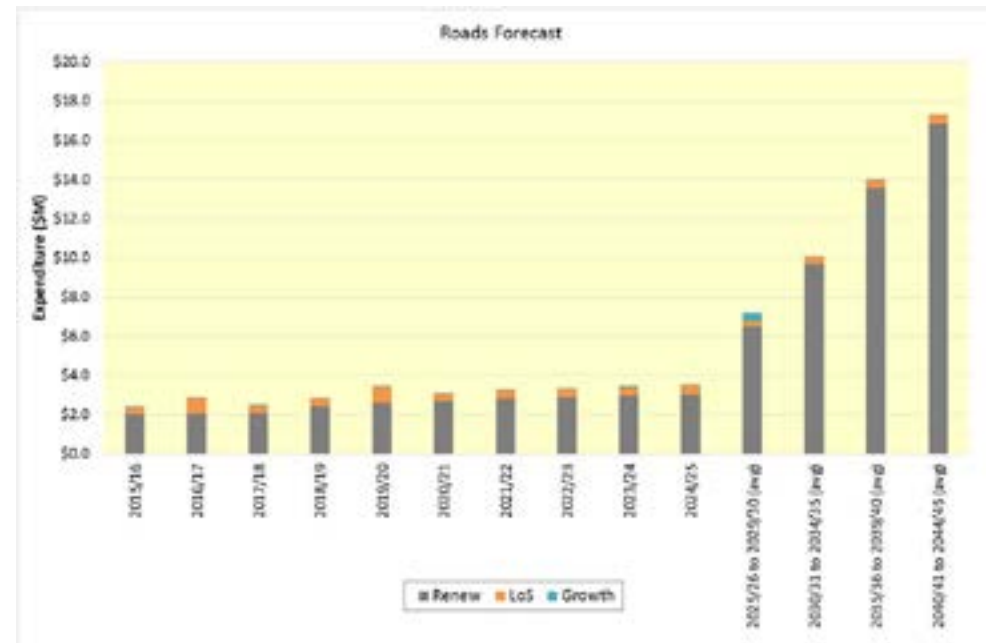
Figure 6-2: Projected Operational Expenditure –Infrastructure Assets



6.2 Roads and Footpaths

The projected capital expenditure associated with the roading infrastructure assets are graphically represented below:

Figure 6-3: Projected Capital Expenditure – Roads and Footpaths



6.3 Water

The projected capital expenditure associated with the water infrastructure assets are graphically represented below:

Figure 6-4: Projected Capital Expenditure – Water (Urban and Rural)

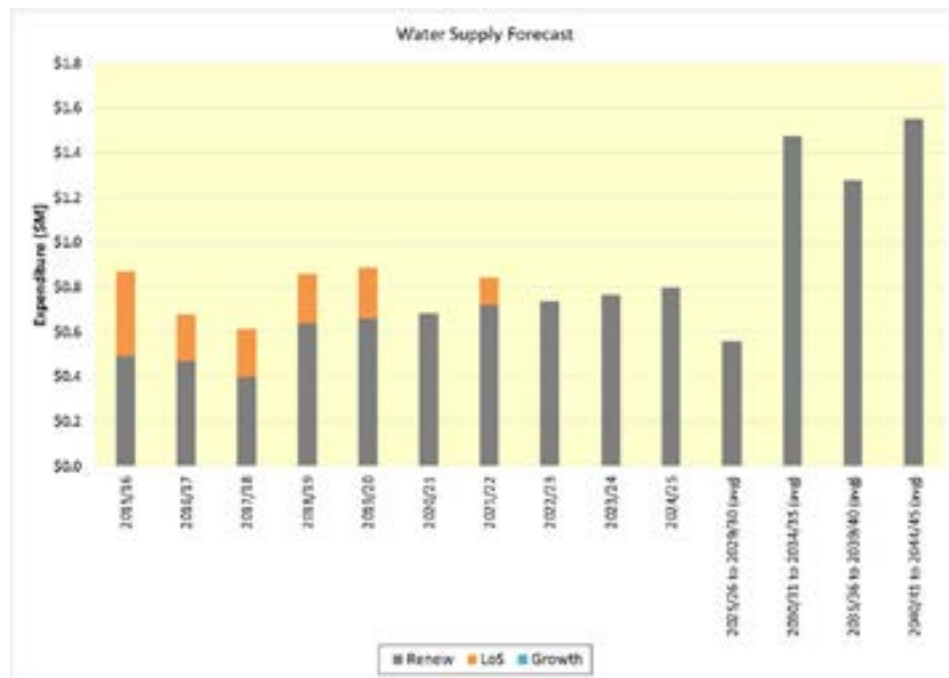
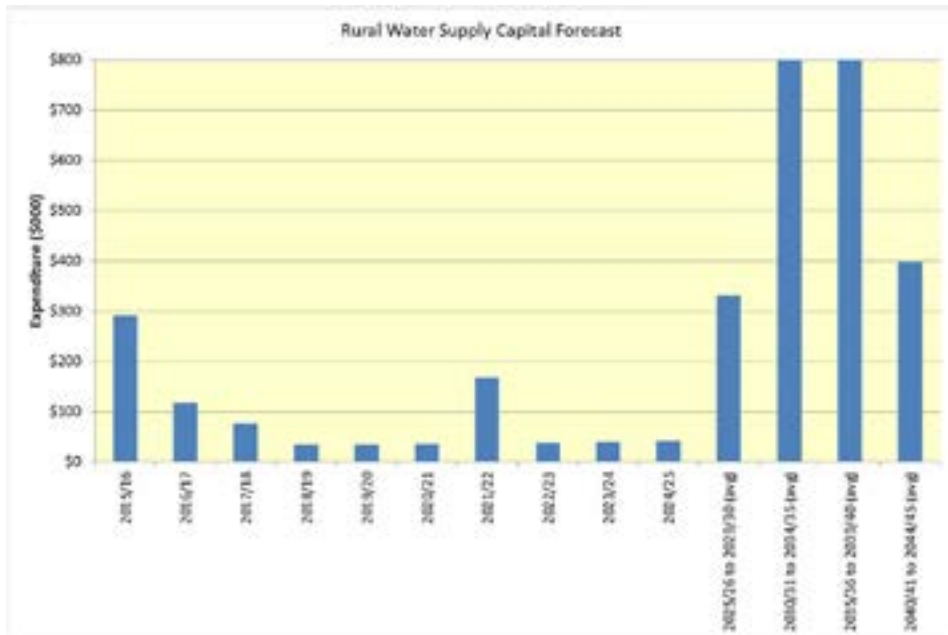


Figure 6-5: Projected Capital Expenditure – Water (Urban)



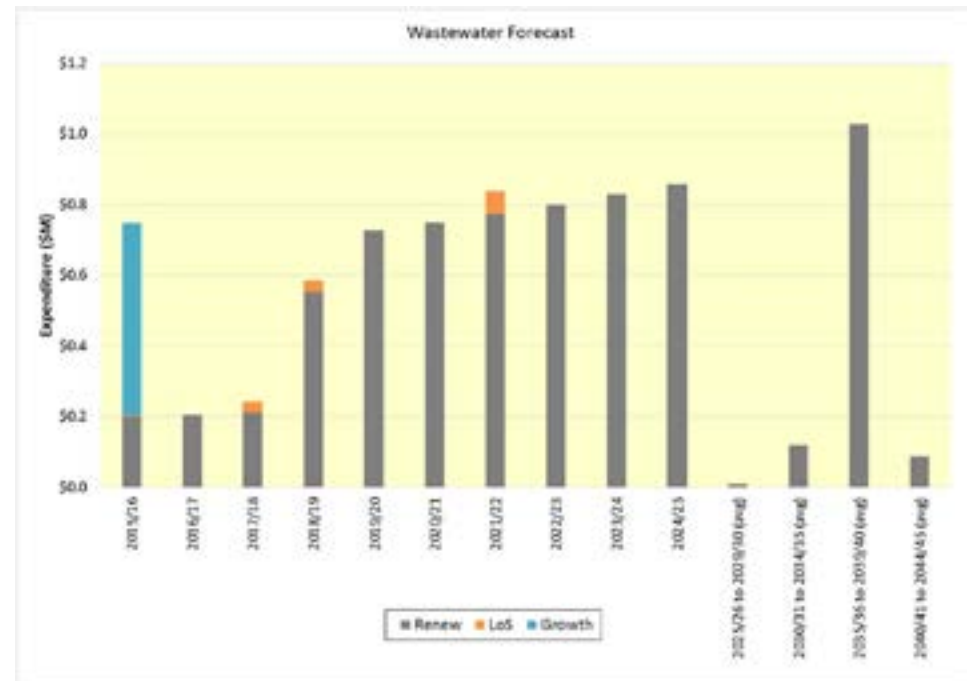
Figure 6-6: Projected Capital Expenditure – Water (Rural)



6.4 Wastewater

The projected capital expenditure associated with the wastewater infrastructure assets are graphically represented below:

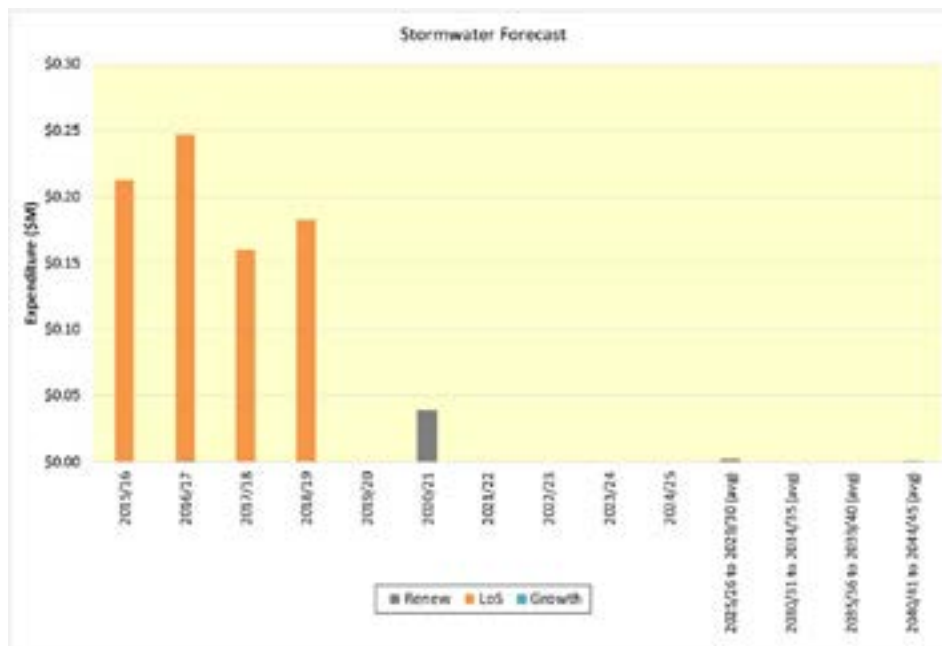
Figure 6-7: Projected Capital Expenditure - Wastewater



6.5 Stormwater

The projected capital expenditure associated with the stormwater infrastructure assets are graphically represented below:

Figure 6-8: Projected Capital Expenditure – Stormwater



6.6 Expenditure Summary

Summary of the 30 year Infrastructure Asset expenditure for the Roads and Footpaths and 3Waters and is presented in Table 6-1.

Table 6-1: Summary of the 30 Year Infrastructure Asset Expenditure (Millions)

Asset	Expense	Year										Average				Total
		2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26 to 2029/30	2030/31 to 2034/35	2035/36 to 2039/40	2040/41 to 2044/45	
Water Supply	O & M	\$1.29	\$1.32	\$1.39	\$1.35	\$1.39	\$1.48	\$1.47	\$1.51	\$1.62	\$1.62	\$1.77	\$2.05	\$2.37	\$2.75	\$59.15
	Renew	\$0.49	\$0.47	\$0.40	\$0.64	\$0.66	\$0.68	\$0.72	\$0.74	\$0.77	\$0.80	\$0.56	\$1.47	\$1.28	\$1.55	\$30.66
	LoS	\$0.38	\$0.21	\$0.21	\$0.22	\$0.23	-	\$0.12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$1.37
	Growth	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<i>Total Capital</i>	<i>\$0.87</i>	<i>\$0.68</i>	<i>\$0.61</i>	<i>\$0.86</i>	<i>\$0.89</i>	<i>\$0.68</i>	<i>\$0.84</i>	<i>\$0.74</i>	<i>\$0.77</i>	<i>\$0.80</i>	<i>\$0.56</i>	<i>\$1.47</i>	<i>\$1.28</i>	<i>\$1.55</i>	<i>\$32.04</i>
Wastewater	O & M	\$0.30	\$0.30	\$0.34	\$0.30	\$0.31	\$0.35	\$0.32	\$0.33	\$0.37	\$0.34	\$0.38	\$0.44	\$0.50	\$0.59	\$12.77
	Renew	\$0.20	\$0.21	\$0.21	\$0.55	\$0.73	\$0.75	\$0.77	\$0.80	\$0.83	\$0.86	\$0.01	\$0.12	\$1.03	\$0.09	\$12.13
	LoS	\$0.00	-	\$0.03	\$0.03	-	-	\$0.06	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$0.13
	Growth	\$0.55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$0.55
	<i>Total Capital</i>	<i>\$0.75</i>	<i>\$0.21</i>	<i>\$0.24</i>	<i>\$0.59</i>	<i>\$0.73</i>	<i>\$0.75</i>	<i>\$0.84</i>	<i>\$0.80</i>	<i>\$0.83</i>	<i>\$0.86</i>	<i>\$0.01</i>	<i>\$0.12</i>	<i>\$1.03</i>	<i>\$0.09</i>	<i>\$12.81</i>
Stormwater	O & M	\$0.05	\$0.05	\$0.06	\$0.04	\$0.05	\$0.06	\$0.05	\$0.05	\$0.07	\$0.05	\$0.06	\$0.07	\$0.08	\$0.09	\$2.00
	Renew	-	\$0.00	-	-	-	\$0.04	-	-	-	-	\$0.00	-	-	\$0.00	\$0.06
	LoS	\$0.21	\$0.25	\$0.16	\$0.18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$0.80
	Growth	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<i>Total Capital</i>	<i>\$0.21</i>	<i>\$0.25</i>	<i>\$0.16</i>	<i>\$0.18</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>\$0.04</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>\$0.00</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>\$0.00</i>	<i>\$0.86</i>
Roads and Footpaths	O & M	\$2.35	\$2.39	\$2.45	\$2.71	\$2.83	\$2.93	\$3.03	\$3.11	\$3.20	\$3.28	\$3.63	\$4.21	\$4.88	\$5.66	\$120.15
	Renew	\$2.01	\$2.04	\$2.08	\$2.44	\$2.60	\$2.69	\$2.81	\$2.88	\$2.96	\$3.04	\$6.48	\$9.71	\$13.57	\$16.86	\$258.63
	LoS	\$0.37	\$0.81	\$0.37	\$0.38	\$0.82	\$0.40	\$0.41	\$0.42	\$0.43	\$0.44	\$0.29	\$0.34	\$0.39	\$0.45	\$12.22
	Growth	\$0.05	\$0.05	\$0.05	\$0.05	\$0.05	\$0.01	\$0.06	\$0.06	\$0.06	\$0.06	\$0.43	\$0.03	\$0.04	\$0.04	\$3.23
	<i>Total Capital</i>	<i>\$2.43</i>	<i>\$2.90</i>	<i>\$2.50</i>	<i>\$2.87</i>	<i>\$3.47</i>	<i>\$3.09</i>	<i>\$3.28</i>	<i>\$3.36</i>	<i>\$3.45</i>	<i>\$3.55</i>	<i>\$7.21</i>	<i>\$10.08</i>	<i>\$14.00</i>	<i>\$17.35</i>	<i>\$274.08</i>
Total	O & M	\$3.99	\$4.06	\$4.24	\$4.41	\$4.57	\$4.81	\$4.87	\$5.00	\$5.25	\$5.30	\$5.83	\$6.76	\$7.84	\$9.08	\$194.06
	<i>(O&M 'Significant')</i>	<i>\$3.99</i>	<i>\$4.06</i>	<i>\$4.24</i>	<i>\$4.41</i>	<i>\$4.57</i>	<i>\$4.81</i>	<i>\$4.87</i>	<i>\$5.00</i>	<i>\$5.25</i>	<i>\$5.30</i>	<i>\$5.83</i>	<i>\$6.76</i>	<i>\$7.84</i>	<i>\$9.08</i>	<i>\$194.06</i>
	Total Capital	\$4.26	\$4.03	\$3.51	\$4.50	\$5.09	\$4.57	\$4.96	\$4.90	\$5.05	\$5.20	\$7.78	\$11.67	\$16.30	\$18.99	\$319.78
	<i>(Capital 'Significant')</i>	<i>\$4.25</i>	<i>\$4.03</i>	<i>\$3.48</i>	<i>\$4.47</i>	<i>\$5.09</i>	<i>\$4.57</i>	<i>\$4.89</i>	<i>\$4.90</i>	<i>\$5.05</i>	<i>\$5.20</i>	<i>\$7.64</i>	<i>\$11.49</i>	<i>\$16.20</i>	<i>\$18.85</i>	<i>\$316.89</i>

7.0 INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY IMPROVEMENT PLAN

Council is committed to on-going improvement in the quality of the 3Waters and Roads and Footpaths services management practices. This is reflected in the implementation of asset management systems and associated data collection and maintenance requirements.

The Infrastructure Strategy Improvement Plan is integral to that approach, quantifying current business practice and measuring progress toward an identified future position. The Improvement Plan is focused on the following key areas:

- Information Management
- Scheme Knowledge
- Resilience
- Risk management

While reappraisal is an on-going process, the Improvement Plan will form the basis of the 3Waters and Roads and Footpaths services annual business planning. An overarching Improvement Plan for this Infrastructure Strategy is presented in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1: Improvement Plan

Strategy Component	Specific Asset Management Improvements
Resilience	Economic, environment and social resilience to be considered in future versions of this strategy.
Further infrastructure strategy inclusions	The review of this Infrastructure Strategy is programmed for 2017. At this time the Parks and Recreation, Solid Wastes and Community Buildings may be included in the strategy.
Long term affordability	Consider varying levels of service or cease less economic services. Adopt the NZTA Procurement Manual for roads and some infrastructure assets.
Robustness of the forecasts	Ensure availability of the tools and resources to enable renewals to be planned and funded with a high level of confidence.
Asset Management systems functionality	Improve accuracy of data through review and modification of collection, storage, and auditing with prioritising on criticality including the development of data management standard. RAMM along with expanded traffic counting and pavement testing regimes, will improve predictive modelling of deterioration and condition for Council's high value road pavement and surfacing assets.
Capital works	Improve co-ordination between renewal programmes and the development of new assets.

8.0 GLOSSARY OF ACRONYM'S AND OTHER TERMS

3Waters	Water (Urban water and Rural water), Wastewater and Stormwater
AC	Asbestos Cement
AEE	Assessment of Environmental Effects
AMIS	Asset Management Information System
AP	Annual Plan
AVG Filter	Automatic valve-less gravity filter
CI	Cast Iron
FAR	Funding Assistance Rate
GNS	Geological Nuclear Science
HPMV	High Productivity Motor Vehicle
HCV	High Capacity Vehicle
I&I	Inflow and Infiltration

Infrastructure - Roading, footpaths and 3 Waters

K&C	Kerb and Channel
LTP	Long Term Plan
LoS	Levels of Service
NZTA	New Zealand Transport Agency
NRRP	Natural Resources Regional Plan
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
ONRC	One Network Road Classification
PLWRP	Proposed Land and Water Regional Plan
PWWF	Peak Wet Weather Flow
RAMM	Road Assessment and Maintenance Management
RTC	Regional Transport Committee
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SMP	Stormwater Management Plan
WWTP	Waste Water Treatment Plant

Normalising or Harmonising sharing

Fees and Charges 2015/16

The following tables outline the Fees and Charges that apply to certain Council activities where a 'user pays' principle is applied to offset part or all costs.

The fees and charges schedule is prepared using GST inclusive figures and paid in advance or on application.

New Urban Water, Sewage, Stormwater Networks	2014/15	2015/16
Application Fees		
Connections/disconnections - Urban and Rural Water, Sewer, Stormwater	\$115.00	\$120.00
Utility Physical Works		
Urban and Rural Water, Sewer, Stormwater	Actual cost	Actual costs
Capital Contribution		
Urban Water, Sewer, Stormwater - For a newly created lot due to subdivision or an existing parcel of land within the newly designated urban/business zone for the Waimate Township that previously have not paid any vacant rates for utilities.	\$5,250.00 ie \$1,750.00 per utility	\$5,250.00 ie \$1,750.00 per utility
Urban Water Supply		
Urban Water - Extraordinary Supply		
Properties in excess of one hectare or properties deemed to have an extraordinary supply as outlined in the Waimate District Council Bylaws, section 1418.3, shall be equipped with a metered water connection. Any water used in excess of 200m3 within a six month period is charged at \$0.65 per m3.	0.60 per m3	\$0.65 per m3
Urban Backflow Preventor		
Registration and inspection - per annum	\$58.00	\$60.00

Rural Water Supply	2014/15	2015/16
	Per litre per day	Per litre per day
Capital Contribution		
Cannington Motukaika	\$2.00	\$2.00
Hook Waituna	\$2.00	\$2.00
Lower Waihao	\$2.00	\$2.00
Otaio Makikihi	\$2.00	\$2.00
Waihaorunga	\$2.00	\$2.00
Waikakahi	\$2.00	\$2.00
Temporary Water		
Temporary water is charged at three times the normal scheme rate plus re-jetting fees of \$80 per visit.		
Unauthorised Water Tampering		
Plus actual and reasonable costs for any associated work.	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00
Waste Management - Refuse Kerbside Collection		
Waimate District Council official rubbish bags sold from the Council office and the Information Centre at \$7.00 per bag (2014/15 \$6.50) .		
Refuse bins can be allocated to a property during the financial year and will be payable in advance based on months remaining and thereafter it will be charged on your rates.		
Note. Refuse bins remain at the property. Collection days on Council website.		
Rating information for refuse and recycling can be found within the Funding Impact Statement, Part 2 of the Long Term Plan 2015-25.		

Waimate Resource Recovery Park	2014/15	2015/16
Note: Charging is determined by volume. Examples of vehicles are indicative only.		
Refuse (Rubbish)		
Standard rubbish bag 60 litre weight	\$6.00	\$6.50
Small load <1 cubic metre eg. car, station wagon or ute	\$24.00	\$25.00
Medium load 1 to 2 cubic metres eg trailer, van or ute	\$48.00	\$50.00
Large load >2 cubic metres eg large trailer or light truck	\$27.00 per m3	\$28.00 per m3
Weighed load eg trucks larger than 2.5 tonnes tare (per tonne)	\$250.00	\$260.00
Unwanted whiteware - drop off	\$12.00	\$15.00
Unwanted vehicles - drop off	*\$28.00	*\$30.00
*An additional \$20.00 charge applies if cars contain liquids, refuse or other material. Note: Direct to Redruth all trucks only - charged directly by Timaru District Council.		
Greenwaste or hardfill with or without Recyclables		
Small load < 1 cubic metre eg. car, station wagon or ute	\$12.00	\$13.00
Medium load 1 to 2 cubic metres eg trailer, van or ute	\$22.00	\$23.00
Large load >2 cubic metres eg large trailer or light truck	\$12.00 per m3	\$13.00 per m3
Weighed load eg trucks larger than 2.5 tonnes tare (per tonne)	\$75.00	\$76.00

Waimate Resource Recovery Park Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Recyclables and Escrap		
All Recyclables	No Charge	No Charge
Escrap - all items excluding charged items listed below	No Charge	No Charge
All TVs	\$10.00	\$12.00
CRT computer monitors	\$10.00	\$12.00
Tyres	\$6.50	\$7.00
Extra-Ordinary Access Resource Recovery Park		
Normal charges as above plus		
(a) Request and appointment – 2 hours notice 8.00 am – 5.00 pm working day	\$60.00	\$60.00
(b) As above, except appointment outside hours	\$110.00	\$110.00
c) Extra 'on demand' fee to waive notice requirement additional to either (a) or (b)	\$60.00	\$60.00
Roading and Footpaths		
Road Opening		
Deed of grant for private service on or along road	\$300.00	\$345.00
Utility corridor access request major project	\$300.00 and actual costs	\$345.00 and actual costs

Roading and Footpaths Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Minor project - Corridor Access	\$60.00	\$60.00
Additional Inspections for applications	\$230.00	\$230.00
Additional penalty for non notification	\$230.00	\$230.00
Seal opening reseal fee	\$57.50 m2	\$60.00m2
Traffic Overweight Permit		
Plus actual and reasonable costs for any structural checking and inspections where required	\$60.00 and actual costs	\$65.00 and actual costs
Applications Fees		
Road Encroachment, Cattle Stop, Gate (plus advertising)	\$300.00	\$120.00
Storage on roadside	\$200.00	\$120.00
Construct of kerb crossing or vehicle access - actual and reasonable cost recovery.	Actual cost	Actual cost
Vehicle Crossing/access		\$120.00
Penalty fee for non notification on permitted activities	\$230.00	\$500.00
Urgent permits will incur an additional mileage fee at the current IRD rate		\$0.77 cents per km

Roading and Footpaths Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Temporary Road Closures		
Approved Community Events - non-commercial or not-for-profit organisations		
Other Events - (motor sport events, etc.) - Each application is considered on its merits. Application fee for administering the Road Closure. Fees charged for External advertising at actual costs. Damage assessment inspection at actual costs. Road damage reimbursement at actual costs.	\$500.00	\$500.00
Road/Street/Footpath Damage		
Fee - for Asset Protection. Pursuant to section 12 and 150(6) of the Local Government Act (2002) Council sets the following fee to inspect and ensure the protection of Council infrastructure including roads, street signage, street lighting, kerb and channel, culvert ends, footpaths, water and sewerage connections. Inspections will check before and after relocation (paid with building consent).	\$190.00	\$120.00
Bond - for Asset Protection, new build. This bond will only be refunded on demonstration that there has not been any damage or interference with any works or property owned, constructed, acquired or used by Waimate District Council, pursuant to section 175.	\$1,650.00	\$1,650.00
Council may charge at cost for the repair of any damage to the footpath or street incurred as a result of house relocation, building, demolition or similar activities.	Actual cost	Actual cost
Community Housing		
Single unit – per week	\$70.00	\$80.00
Double unit– per week	\$75.00	\$85.00

Camping	2014/15	2015/16
Victoria Park Motor Camp		
Standard Cabins, per adult, per night	\$25.00	\$28.00
Standard Cabins, per child under 12yrs, per night	\$5.50	\$6.00
Standard Cabins, long term, per person, per night	-	\$125.00
Camping Power sites, per adult, per night	\$14.00	\$15.00
Camping Power sites, per child under 12yrs, per night	\$5.00	\$5.00
Camping Power sites, long term, one person, per week	-	\$90.00
Camping Power sites, long term, two people, per week		\$120.00
Camping Non power, per adult, per night	\$13.00	\$14.00
Camping Non power, long term, one person, per week	-	\$85.00
Camping Non power, long term, two people, per week	-	\$115.00
Camping Non-power, per child under 12yrs, per night	\$5.00	\$5.00
On site caravans, per person per night	\$30.00	\$30.00
En-suite cabins, one adult per night	\$45.00	\$50.00
En-suite cabins, two adults per night	\$75.00	\$80.00
En-suite cabins, extra person per night (greater than two adults per night fee)	\$10.00	\$15.00
En-suite cabins, long term, per person, per week	-	\$220.00
Non Campers - shower per person	\$2.00	\$3.00

Camping Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Knottingley Park		
Camping power sites adult per night	\$12.00	\$14.00
Camping non-power sites adult per night	\$11.00	\$13.00
Per Child under 12yrs power & non power per night	\$5.00	\$5.00
Power site, long term, one person, per week	-	\$90.00
Power site, long term, two people, per week	-	\$120.00
Non power site, long term, one person, per week	-	\$80.00
Non power site, long term, two people, per week	-	\$110.00
Shower per person - non camper	\$2.00	\$3.00
Dump Station	-	\$5.00
Waitaki Lakes		
Season Ticket	\$320.00	\$330.00
Site per night - 2 Adults & Dependants under 16	\$20.00	\$20.00
Extra Adults per night	\$8.00	\$10.00
St Andrews Domain		
Camping Power sites per adult per night	\$12.00	\$14.00
Camping Non power per adult per night	\$11.00	\$13.00
Per Child under 12 yrs power & non power per night	\$5.00	\$5.00
Power site, long term, one person, per week	-	\$90.00
Power site, long term, two people, per week	-	\$120.00

St Andrews Domain cont.		
Non power site, long term, one person, per week	-	\$80.00
Non power site, long term, two people, per week	-	\$110.00
Shower per person - non camper	\$2.00	\$3.00
Dump Station		\$5.00
Cemetery (Waimate and Otaio Cemeteries)	2014/15	2015/16
Interments		
Ashes	\$180.00	\$195.00
Stillborn	\$135.00	\$150.00
Children under 12 years	\$400.00	\$440.00
Adult	\$720.00	\$790.00
Plot Purchase		
Adult	\$735.00	\$810.00
Children under 12 years	\$265.00	\$300.00
Ash Plots	\$175.00	\$200.00
Opening Plot – Concrete Plot	\$240.00	\$265.00
Stillborn	\$170.00	\$190.00
Additional Charges		
Interments - Saturdays, Sundays or Statutory Holidays, also Monday to Friday after 3.00pm May to September and after 4.00pm October to April	\$395.00	\$440.00
Dig Grave – Saturdays, Sundays or Statutory Holidays	\$330.00	\$400.00
Triple Depth Plot - old Cemetery only	\$650.00	\$700.00

Cemetery (Waimate and Otaio Cemeteries) Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Ashes		
Interments on Saturdays, Sundays or Statutory Holidays	\$120.00	\$135.00
Dig Saturdays, Sundays or Statutory Holidays	\$120.00	\$170.00
Concrete Beam		
Ash beam	\$130.00	\$145.00
Stillborn	\$130.00	\$145.00
Children under 12yrs	\$150.00	\$165.00
Adult	\$200.00	\$220.00
Cemetery - General		
Record search (in excess of one per day)	\$10.00	\$15.00
Parks - General		
Power for Seddon Square - Charges will be fixed on individual requests taking usage into account.		
Swimming Pool	2014/15	2015/16
Adult – per swim	\$3.50	\$3.50
Children – per swim	\$2.00	\$2.00
Pre-School child – per swim	Free	Free
80 years and over	Free	Free

Swimming Pool Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Family Season Ticket	\$150.00	\$150.00
Adult Concessions per 20 swims	\$62.00	\$62.00
Child Concessions per 20 swims	\$35.00	\$35.00
Adult Season Ticket	\$130.00	\$130.00
Child Season Ticket	\$75.00	\$75.00
Pool Hire		
Schools - per hour	\$50.00	\$50.00
Swimming Club - per hour	\$50.00	\$50.00
Others - per hour	\$60.00	\$60.00
Hire of Pool Attendant per hour	\$30.00	\$35.00
Library	2014/15	2015/16
Membership	Free	Free
Replacement Card (Adult & Children)	\$4.00	\$4.00
Borrowing		
New Fiction – per 3 weeks	\$1.00	\$1.20
Magazines – per 2 weeks	\$0.60	\$0.70
C.D's – per 3 weeks	\$2.00	\$2.50

Library Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
DVD's – per 3 days	\$3.00	\$3.50
E Books	Free	Free
Overdue Charges		
1-13 days overdue	\$2.00	\$2.00
14-20 days overdue	\$3.00	\$4.00
21 days onwards	\$5.00	\$8.00
Lost Items - Replacement cost + \$15 admin charge		
Services		
Interloan (minimum charge)	\$6.00	\$6.00
Reserves (Adult and Children)	Free	Free
Internet after 15 minutes and per each 15 minutes thereafter	Free	Free
Scanning per page	\$0.50	\$0.50
Printing/Photocopying per A4 page/black and white	\$0.20	\$0.20
Printing/Photocopying per A3 page/black and white	\$0.50	\$0.50
Printing/Photocopying per A4 page/colour	\$2.00	\$2.00
Printing/Photocopying per A3 page/colour	\$3.00	\$3.00
Note: No charge for school children's projects.		

Information Services	2014/15	2015/16
Specific requests for copies of records or information held under the Official Information and Meetings Act 1987:	15min free	First 30min no charge
Labour charge rate (after 30mins)		\$60 per half hour + disbursements
Information Centre	2014/15	2015/16
Brochure display annual charge	\$149.50	\$149.50
Web page	\$161.00	\$161.00
Web link	\$63.25	\$63.25
When promotional material is received part way through the year, the cost of brochure display will be calculated on a pro rata basis.		
Geographical Information Systems	2014/15	2015/16
Certificate of Title		\$20.00
Print A4 Colour	\$10.00	\$10.50
Print A4 Black and White	\$7.00	\$7.00
Print A3 Colour	\$12.00	\$12.50
Print A3 Black and White	\$8.00	\$8.00
Print A2 Colour	\$22.00	\$24.00
Print A2 Black and White	\$13.00	\$13.00
Print A1 Colour	\$45.00	\$47.00
Print A1 Black and White	\$24.50	\$24.50
Print A0 Colour	\$65.00	\$70.00
Print A0 Black and White	\$34.50	\$37.00

Geographical Information Systems Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Laminate A4 and A3	\$2.00	\$4.50
Laminate A2, A1 and A0	\$7.00	\$10.00
Customised mapping charges		
Non-profit – per 15 min (or part thereof)	\$16.00	\$16.00
Public – per 15 min (or part thereof)	\$25.00	\$25.00
District RAPID number book	\$200.00	\$200.00
District RAPID number book for Emergency Services	\$100.00	\$100.00
RAPID number allocation plates - including plate and installation	\$30.00	\$60.00
RAPID number allocation plates - replacement or additional		\$40.00
Environmental	2014/15	2015/16
Building Consents		
Note: The category (CAT) fees exclude all travel charges which are based on rating zones.		
Additional inspections are charged as per the schedule of fees and charges.		
CAT 1 Log Fire - Includes 1 Inspection, PIM, CCC, Processing		\$299.00
CAT 2 \$0.00 to \$5,000 Carports, etc - Includes 2 Inspections, PIM, CCC, Processing		\$319.00
CAT 3 \$5,001 to \$15,000 Minor Alterations, Additions, Garage, Farm Buildings - Includes 3 Inspections, PIM, CCC, Processing		\$694.00
		\$823.00 Residential \$963.00 Commercial -Industrial
CAT 4 \$15,000 to \$25,000 Sleepout, Alteration, Additions, Farm Buildings - Includes 3 Inspections, PIM, CCC, Processing		

Environmental Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
CAT 5 \$25,001 to \$50,000 Large Alterations, Additions, Commercial - Includes 5 Inspections, PIM, CCC, Processing		\$1,155.00 Residential \$1,295.00 Commercial -Industrial
CAT 6 \$50,001 to \$100,000 Large Alterations, Additions, Farm Buildings, Commercial, Industry - Includes 9 Inspections, PIM, CCC, Processing		\$2,280.00 Residential \$2,420.00 Commercial -Industrial
CAT 7 \$100,001 to \$300,000 New Dwelling, Commercial, Industrial, Processing - Includes 13 Inspections, PIM, CCC		\$3,180.00 Residential \$3,320.00 Commercial -Industrial
CAT 8 Consents greater than \$300,001 incur an additional fee of \$540.00 per \$100,000		Plus \$540.00 per \$100,000
Additional Inspection Fee (plus applicable travel charge)		\$125.00
Re-inspection Fee (plus applicable travel charge)		\$125.00
Travel Charges - as per rating zones - Zone 1		\$32.70
- Zone 2		\$80.80
- Zone 3		\$161.60
Septic tank & effluent field only		\$444.00
PIM Costs		
Log Fire		\$30.00
Under \$15,000 Garage, carports, minor alterations, additions		\$50.00
Over \$15,000 All residential dwellings, alterations, garages, farm buildings		\$260.00
All commercial & industrial work (new and alterations)		\$400.00

Environmental Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Other Fees		
Plan check/amended plans (processing per hour)		\$200.00
Compliance schedule (includes Compliance Schedule Statement)		\$300.00
Compliance schedule amendments		\$200.00
Warrant of Fitness reminders/acknowledgement of receipt		\$140.00
Warrant of Fitness audit		\$250.00
Notice to Rectify (Dangerous and Insanitary Buildings)		Actual cost
Marquees over 100 square metres plus applicable travel charge		\$75.00
Statistical reports per year		\$500.00
Statistical report one off		\$50.00
Reports and advisory functions		Actual cost
Mileage per km 2014/15 (where applicable and/or at current IRD rates)		\$0.77
NZ Fire Service - section 46 notice. (plus any NZFS charges)		\$220.00
Certificate of Acceptance		
Lodging and administration		\$350.00
Technical process per hour		\$270.00
Inspection plus applicable travel charge		\$200.00

Environmental Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Notice to Fix		\$300.00
Certificate under Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012		\$170.00
Application to extend time for which a building consent is valid		\$130.00
Fencing of swimming pools exemptions. (includes report to Council)		\$260.00
Property file access and view records		\$35.00
Monitoring of swimming pools		\$260.00
Re-inspection of swimming pools		\$260.00
Investigation of illegal building work		Actual cost
Section 75 - Construction of building on 2 or more allotments - sign off		\$60.00
Certificate of Public Use		\$400.00
Certificate of Title		\$20.00
BRANZ Levy exemption up to \$20,000		NIL
BRANZ Levy on value over the exemption amount of \$19,999.99		\$1.00 per \$1,000 of project value
DBH Levy exemption up to \$20,000		NIL
DBH Levy on value over the exemption amount of \$19,999.99		\$2.01 per \$1,000 of project value
Building Consent Authority Accreditation Levy		\$1.00 per \$1,000 of project value
NOTE: Building Research Association New Zealand (BRANZ) and Department of Building and Housing levies, are to be paid in addition to the total fee, as set by statute and may be subject to change		

Environmental Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Resource Management		
Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991 enables Council to charge additional fees to recover actual and reasonable costs where the Lodgement Fee is inadequate.		
When the total cost to process an application exceeds the Lodgement Fee in Table One, the additional fees are charged at the rates specified in Table Two of this fee schedule.		
Council also reserves its discretion to refund part of the fixed fee if the work required to process the application is less than usual.		
These fees will not be refunded if the application is declined or withdrawn.		
The Lodgement Fee will be required to accompany the application. An invoice will be sent for additional fees. The Lodgement Fee is a deposit only and may not be the complete charge. There may be additional fees or a part refund as explained above.		
If applications for resource consent and applications to change or cancel conditions are not processed within the statutory timeframes, discounts shall be paid on administrative charges. The discounts shall be in accordance with the Regulations to the Resource Management Act 1991.		
Consents	2014/15	2015/16
Notified Consent	\$3,000.00 deposit	\$4,000.00 deposit
Limited Notified (service only) Consent	\$2,000.00 deposit	\$2,000.00 deposit
Non-notified Subdivision Consent	\$1,000.00 deposit	\$1,000.00 deposit
Non-notified Land Use Consent	\$800.00 deposit	\$800.00 deposit
Non-notified Land Use Consent (Minor)		\$400.00 deposit
Non-notified Subdivision Consent - Change to Flats Plan or Unit Title	\$660.00 deposit	\$660.00 deposit

Environmental Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Resource Management		
Right of Way Approval (not included in Subdivision Consent)	\$440.00	\$450.00
Pre application advice - after the first hour of staff time (per hour or part thereof)		\$120.00
Table One - Lodgement		
Revocation of Easements (not included in Subdivision Consent)	\$440.00	\$450.00
Existing Allotments Section 226 Certificate (new titles created)	\$220.00	\$230.00
Section 223 Certificate (subdivision sealing completion)	\$220.00	\$230.00
Section 224(c) Certificate including Section 223 Certificate	\$220.00	\$230.00
Removal of building line restriction	\$440.00	\$450.00
Certificates of Compliance	\$440.00	\$450.00
Change or cancellation of conditions	\$400.00 deposit	\$400.00 deposit
Existing use rights and existing use certificate	\$440.00	\$440.00
Extension of time	\$400.00 deposit	\$400.00 deposit
Outline Plan	\$400.00 deposit	\$400.00 deposit
Alteration to a designation	\$1,000.00 deposit	\$1,000.00 deposit
Extension of time to a designation	\$1,000.00 deposit	\$1,000.00 deposit

Environmental Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Consents		
Private Plan change	\$5,000.00 deposit	\$5,000.00 deposit
Notice of requirements for designations	\$3,000.00 deposit	\$3,000.00 deposit
Certificates for LMVD	\$160.00	\$170.00
Certificates under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012	\$160.00	\$170.00
Table Two - Charge Rates		
Staff time charge out rate - per hour or part thereof		\$120.00
Public Notices	At cost	At cost
Disbursements		
Consultants/Legal Advice	At cost	At cost
Commissioning Special Reports	At cost	At cost
Hearing Fees:		
Hearing Fee per hour or part thereof (minimum charge out of 1 hour)		\$620.00
Commissioner	At cost	At cost
If monitoring of resource consent is required (imposed as a condition of a resource consent)		
Additional monitoring of resource consents and monitoring of non-compliance with the Waimate District Plan or the Resource Management Act 1991. (per hour or part thereof.)	At cost	\$120.00

Regulatory Services	2014/15	2015/16
Environmental Health Licensing		
Camping Grounds	\$340.00	\$350.00
Food Premises – All classes including premises with food safety	\$340.00	\$350.00
Food Premises - Non perishable foods eg. Gift Shops	\$215.00	\$220.00
Hairdressers	\$145.00	\$150.00
Offensive Trades	\$300.00	\$310.00
Mobile Food Shops	\$145.00	\$150.00
Trading in Public Places	\$100.00	\$100.00
Boarding House	\$185.00	\$190.00
Circus	\$185.00	\$190.00
Funeral Directors	\$185.00	\$200.00
Transfer Fee of Health Licence (ie following sale of business)	\$80.00	\$90.00
Stereo Seizures	\$140.00	\$100.00 plus recovery of actual seizure costs
Re-inspection for non-compliance – by-laws, health, liquor, dangerous goods.	\$150.00 per hour	\$150.00 per hour
Verification audit / site audit (food control plans)	\$150.00 per hour	\$150.00 per hour
Special Inspections	Hourly rate + mileage	Hourly rate + mileage

Regulatory Services Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Water samples – labour plus Hospital testing minimum	At cost	At cost
Keeping of Animal Permits	\$65.00	\$70.00
Skin Piercing, Beauty Facilities, Tattooing etc	\$215.00	\$220.00
Footpath Dining - Licence to Occupy	\$100.00	\$110.00
Gaming Machine Licensing		
New Gaming Venue Licence. Includes processing of application to a maximum of 2hours. Charge out fee applies thereafter. (\$150 p/h)	\$250.00	\$250.00
Liquor Licensing (as set by Liquor Licensing Authority)		
On Licence / Off Licence / Club Licence - Category		
Very low	\$368.00	\$368.00
Low	\$609.50	\$609.50
Medium	\$816.50	\$816.50
High	\$1,023.50	\$1,023.50
Very high	\$1,207.50	\$1,207.50
Annual Licence Fees - Category		
Very low	\$172.50	\$172.50
Low	\$391.00	\$391.00

Regulatory Services Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Medium	\$632.50	\$632.50
High	\$1,035.00	\$1,035.00
Very high	\$1,437.50	\$1,437.50
Special Licence/Fees:		
Class 3 - One or two small events	\$63.25	\$63.25
Class 2 - Three to twelve small events, or one to three medium events	\$207.00	\$207.00
Class 1 - One large event; more than three medium events; more than twelve small events	\$575.00	\$575.00
Other Application Fees		
Manager's Certificate application and renewals	\$316.25	\$316.25
Temporary Authority	\$296.70	\$296.70
Temporary Licence	\$296.70	\$296.70
Appeal to ARLA (paid to ARLA)	\$517.50	\$517.50
Extract of Register	\$57.50	\$57.50
Permanent Club Charter	\$632.50	\$632.50

Dog and Animal Control	2014/15	2015/16
Dog and Animal - General		
Selected Owner Application fee including one inspection (apply once only)		\$60.00
Licence to keep 3 or more dogs including one inspection (apply once only)	\$40.00	\$50.00
Additional Inspections		\$20.00
Replacement Tags	NIL	NIL
Collars – Various Sizes	As per schedule	As per schedule
Registration Per Dog		
Registration - Non - Working Dogs		\$100.00
Registration - Neutered Non - Working Dogs		\$60.00
Registration - Selected Owner, Working Dogs and Farm Pets	\$27.00	\$30.00
Dangerous Dogs		\$150.00
Penalties		
Late Penalty Fee - Percentage of base fee		150%
Drop Off Fee (where dog is not impounded)		\$40.00

Dog and Animal Control Cont.	2014/15	2015/16
Dog Impounding		
1st impoundment in 12 month period - per dog		
Dog wearing tag	\$90.00	\$95.00
Dog not wearing tag	\$125.00	\$130.00
2nd impoundment in 12 month period - per dog, plus micro chipping charge		
Dog wearing tag	\$105.00	\$110.00
Dog not wearing tag	\$135.00	\$140.00
3rd impoundment in 12 month period - per dog, plus \$200 infringement fee		
Dog wearing tag	\$115.00	\$130.00
Dog not wearing tag	\$150.00	\$160.00
Daily sustenance	\$20.00	\$20.00
Surrender	\$55.00	\$60.00
Barking Collar Hire	\$50.00 (including \$25.00 refundable bond)	\$50.00 (including \$25.00 refundable bond)
Impounding (other than dogs)		
Rangers charge out rate	\$85.00 per hour	\$90.00 per hour
To be charged at the actual charge out rate per hour or part thereof plus any other costs including travel and impounding fees and a 25% administration fee.		

Planning and Regulatory - General	2014/15	2015/16
Certificate of Title	\$20.00	\$20.00
Copy of By-Laws	\$60.00	\$65.00
Two year Road Crossing Licence (Stock)	\$280.00	\$280.00
Land Information Memorandum - Residential and Rural properties of less than 2.5ha	\$330.00	\$350.00
Land Information Memorandum - Non Residential and Rural properties greater than 2.5ha. Processing of LIM to a maximum of 4 hours. Charge out fee applies thereafter (\$150 per hour)	\$400.00	\$500.00
Amusement Device (as set by legislation)	\$11.50	\$11.50
Additional Amusement Device (as set by legislation)	\$2.30	\$2.30
Waimate District Plan	\$200.00 + postage	\$200.00 + postage
Discretion		
The Chief Executive or the Managers of the Planning and Regulatory functions are authorised to reduce deposits or fees in cases of reduced staff input being required or in special circumstances. Where Council charges are based on the recovery of Council costs, these will be calculated as follows:		
Officers – at Council charge-out labour rates		
Expenses – at the actual costs incurred by Council		
Mileage for vehicle – at IRD charge-out rates		
Consent Application		
NOTE: All consents etc. with a deposit fee will be charged at time and cost.		
Upon completion of the application (i.e. when consent is either granted or declined) Council will render a final account for its services. This account may include charges for any or all of the following:		
Postage, photocopying, advertising, mileage (site visit and property identification), property identification (signage), pre-hearing meetings, consultant fees, legal cost, planning cost, engineering cost, environmental health cost, planning staff cost, hearing cost (proportion of cost for daily hearing), monitoring fee (dependant on conditions set).		
The deposit lodged with the application will be credited against this final account.		
Interim Account: In some cases, where completion of a consent is delayed, or takes a long time, an interim account may be rendered.		
Miscellaneous Fees		
Other consents, certificates, authorities, services or inspections not specially provided to be charged at the cost of time and disbursements.		
The non-statute fees above are those approved by Council but at the date of compilation of the Annual Plan, had not been advertised in terms of the Local Government Act or individual specific Acts.		

Statement on Involvement of Maori

Statement on Participation of Maori in the Decision-making Process

Requirements of the Local Government Act, 2002

The Local Government Act, 2002, requires all Councils to take specific actions with regard to Maori. The relevant sections of the Act are as follows:

The 'headline' provision referring explicitly to Maori is section 4. It reads:

In order to recognise and respect the Crown's responsibility to take appropriate account of the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and to maintain and improve opportunities for Maori to contribute to local government decision-making processes, Parts 2 and 6 provide principles and requirements for local authorities that are intended to facilitate participation by Maori in local authority decision-making processes.

Section 14(1)(d) reads:

In performing its role, a local authority must act in accordance with the principle that a local authority should provide opportunities for Maori to contribute to its decision-making processes.

Section 77(1)(c) reads:

A local authority must in the course of the decision-making process, - ...if any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga.

Section 81(1) requires that a local authority must:

- (a) *Establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Maori to contribute to decision-making processes of the local authority; and*
- (b) *Consider ways in which it may foster the development of Maori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority; and*
- (c) *Provide relevant information to Maori for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b).*

Section 82(2) states:

A local authority must ensure that it has in place processes for consulting with Maori in accordance with subsection (1).

Waimate District Council Initiatives

The Waimate District Council addresses these requirements by actively pursuing the following initiatives:

- The Council will work together with Maori organisations and individuals, to identify citizens who are considered to be Maori with an interest in the Community in accordance with the requirements of Section 81(1) of the Act. This includes all Maori, regardless of tribal affiliation, who reside in the District, who own land within the District or who have a recognised cultural affiliation with the District. This will also include Maori organisations that are directly involved in the interests of local Maori. This identified list of Maori will be maintained in partnership with local Maori groups.
- The Council will mail written advice of all issues to be referred to Community consultation to all Maori and organisations who have been identified as in the previous paragraphs, and where a postal address is known. This advice will include an overview of the proposals and instructions on registering submissions. This will be additional to all normal advertising methods employed for the community at large.
- The Council will meet with representatives of Te Runanga o Waihao at least once a year, to discuss current issues and the progress of the Long Term Plan. These meetings are in addition to other contact as part of the consultation process.
- The Council will provide meetings, on request, to explain current issues and proposals for consultation specifically for Maori groups, whenever practical considerations permit. These meetings can be, by request, limited to specific Maori group participation.
- The Council will continue to involve tangata whenua in all relevant deliberations with regard to the application of the Resource Management Act.

The Council will adhere to the basic principle that all its citizens are of equal importance in the community and are all part of that community. Accordingly, it will always strive to ensure that the interests of all its Maori citizens are fully addressed and considered in all decision-making processes and recognises the special need to ensure the capacity of Maori to play a full part in the decision-making process.

Public Access To The Council And Its Elected Members

Mayor	Deputy Mayor	Councillor
Craig Rowley Phone: 03 689 7341 Cell: 027 839 7413 E-mail: mayorcraigrowley@waimatedc.govt.nz	Sharyn Cain Phone: 03 689 8519 Cell: 027 2771 973 E-mail: sharyn.cain@waimatedc.govt.nz Waimate Ward	Peter McIlraith Phone: 03 436 0695 Cell: 027 280 3133 E-mail: peter.mcilraith@waimatedc.govt.nz Hakataramea-Waihaorunga Ward
Councillor	Councillor	Councillor
Peter Collins Phone: 03 689 8568 Cell: 027 291 8763 E-mail: peter.collins@waimatedc.govt.nz Waimate Ward	Arthur Gavegan Phone: 03 689 6465 Cell: 027 469 2348 E-mail: arthur.gavegan@waimatedc.govt.nz Waimate Ward	Miriam Morton Phone: 03 689 6042 Cell: 027 778 0781 E-mail: miriam.morton@waimatedc.govt.nz Waimate Ward
Councillor	Councillor	Councillor
Sheila Paul Cell: 027 228 9589 E-mail: sheila.paul@waimatedc.govt.nz Waihao Ward	Tom O'Connor Phone: 03 612 6755 Cell: 027 241 5084 E-mail: tom.oconnor@waimatedc.govt.nz Pareora-Otaio-Makikihi Ward	David Anderson Phone: 03 612 6009 Cell: 021 963 122 E-mail: david.anderson@waimatedc.govt.nz Pareora-Otaio-Makikihi Ward

Council Administration Details

Council Office		
125 Queen Street, Waimate 7924 PO Box 122, Waimate 7960 Phone 03 689 0000 (24hr service) Fax 03 689 8075 E-mail council@waimatedc.govt.nz Web www.waimatedc.govt.nz		
Council's Bank	Council's Solicitor	Council's Solicitor
ANZ National Bank Limited Cnr Queen and High Streets, Waimate 7924	Gallaway Cook Allan Cnr High & Princess Street, Dunedin 9016 PO Box 143, Dunedin 9054	Anderson Lloyd Level 10, Otago House Cnr Moray Place & Princes Street, Dunedin 9016 Private Bag 1959, Dunedin 9054
Council's Auditor	Council's Solicitor	
Audit New Zealand Level 1, 399 Moray Place, Dunedin 9016 PO Box 232, Dunedin 9054	Hope & Associates Legal 120 Queen Street, Waimate 7924	